



WORLD HERITAGE RESEARCH: MAKING A DIFFERENCE

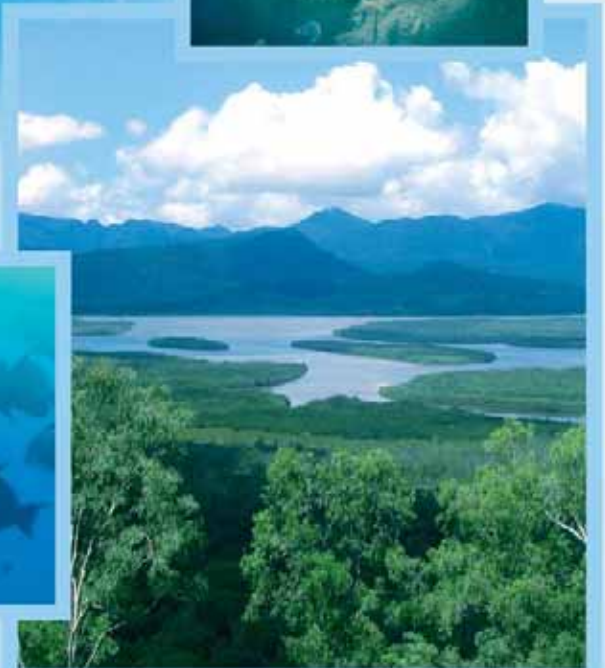
CRC Reef: Research, Education & Capacity Building



Simon Woodley, David McB Williams, Tim Harvey, Annabel Jones



cRc Reef
Research
Centre



World Heritage Research: Making a Difference

CRC Reef: Research, Education and Capacity Building 1999-2006

*Simon Woodley¹
David McB Williams²
Tim Harvey³
Annabel Jones⁴*

¹ S & J Woodley Pty Ltd, 6 Kookaburra Place, Darlington WA 6070

² AIMS, PMB 3, Townsville Qld 4810

³ CRC Reef Research Centre, PO Box 772, Townsville Qld 4810

⁴ James Cook University, Townsville Qld 4810

©Cooperative Research Centre for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area.

World Heritage Research: Making a Difference. CRC Reef Research, Education and Capacity Building 1999-2006. CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry

Bibliography.

ISBN 1 876054 25 5

1. CRC Reef Research Centre. 2. Coral reef ecology - Research - Queensland - Great Barrier Reef. 3. Sustainable development - Research - Queensland - Great Barrier Reef. 4. Marine parks and reserves - Queensland - Great Barrier Reef - Management. 5. Great Barrier Reef (Qld.) - Research. I. Woodley, Simon John, 1944- . II. CRC Reef Research Centre.

577.7890709436

This publication should be cited as Woodley, S.J., Williams, D.McB., Harvey, T., Jones, A. 2006. World Heritage Research: Making a Difference. CRC Reef Research, Education and Capacity Building 1999-2006. CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.

This work is copyright. The Copyright Act 1968 permits fair dealing for study, research, news reporting, criticism or review. Although the use of the PDF format causes the whole work to be downloaded, any subsequent use is restricted to the reproduction of selected passages constituting less than 10% of the whole work, or individual tables or diagrams for the fair dealing purposes. In each use the source must be properly acknowledged. Major extracts, or the entire document may not be reproduced by any process whatsoever without written permission of the Chief Executive Officer, CRC Reef Research Centre Ltd.

While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy and completeness of information in this report, CRC Reef Research Centre Ltd accepts no responsibility for losses, damage, costs and other consequences resulting directly or indirectly from its use.

In some cases, the material may incorporate or summarise views, standards or recommendations of a third party. Such material is assembled in good faith but does not necessarily reflect the considered views of CRC Reef Research Centre Ltd or indicate a commitment to a particular course of action.

Published by the Cooperative Research Centre Ltd, PO Box 772, Townsville, Qld, 4810, Australia.



Table of Contents

Foreword	4
Acknowledgements	5
Introduction	6
Corporate Structure	6
Goal and Aims	6
Context	8
Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area	8
Torres Strait	8
Overview of CRC Reef Research Centre 1999-2006	9
Views of Institutional Partners	10
Achievement of Goal and Aims	10
Overall Operations and Activities	10
Education, Extension and Capacity Building	11
Benefits and Outcomes of being a Partner in CRC Reef	12
CRC Reef as a Model for Integrated end-user Driven Research	13
Highlights	14
Supporting Marine Policy and Planning	14
Monitoring Status and Trends in Biodiversity	15
Marine Wildlife Conservation	16
Crown-of-Thorns Starfish	17
Irukandji Research	17
Impacts of Ports and Shipping	18
Sustainable Tourism	18
Innovative Engineering Solutions	19
Understanding People	20
Sustainable Fisheries	20
Global warming and climate change effects	21
Water Quality	21
Torres Strait	22
Education and capacity building	23
Technology transfer	23
Commercial and international	24
Case Studies	25
Case Study #1: Representative Areas Program	25
Case Study #2: Water Quality in the GBRWHA	26
Case Study #3: Conservation of Dugong	27
Case Study #4: Understanding People	28
Case Study #5: Effects of Line Fishing Experiment	29
Case Study #6: Impacts of Ports and Shipping Activities	31
Research Quality and Impact	32
Quality control systems	32
Quantitative Indicators	33
Citation analysis	34
Collaboration between researchers	34
Peer Recognition	35
Resources allocated to key research areas identified by end-users	35
Co-investment	35
External periodic review of program	35
Research Impact	36
Program and Project Summaries	36
Program A: Conserving World Heritage Values	36
Program B: Sustainable Industries	47
Program C: Maintaining Ecosystem Quality	61
Program D: Reef Futures	77
Program E: Education and Training	84
Program T: Torres Strait	87
Program W: Healthy Country, Healthy Reef	93
References:	100
Abbreviations:	101
Appendix 1: Scholarship Students 1999-2006	102

Foreword

The Cooperative Research Centre for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area was formed in 1999 out of the previous CRC for the Ecologically Sustainable Development of the Great Barrier Reef. The goal and aims of the new Centre broadened significantly to cover the whole of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, with new partners and new programs formed to support reef managers, tourism and fishing industries and other end users of research information. The ports and shipping industry became a new major purchaser of Centre research.

The CRC Reef has been very successful and has transformed the way in which research and research education is done on the World Heritage Area. Research programs have directly informed major issues facing reef managers and industry, such as improved biodiversity conservation, emerging tourism and recreation pressures, global warming effects, physical forces that affect reef based structures, the effects of fishing on reef ecosystems and water quality issues arising from land use adjacent to the Great Barrier Reef. This issue based research has been complemented by collaborative research programs to understand better the ecological and physical nature of the World Heritage Area and key species for conservation and use. Research into understanding people and their values, cultures, perceptions and behaviour has provided a further base for sound management and business decisions.

All of this effort has been to ensure as far as possible that the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, as an icon for conservation and reasonable use in the world, is managed and used wisely for future generations.

Two new partners joined the CRC Reef after commencement - the Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation (an initiative of the CRC Reef Board), and the University of Queensland. Two major new programs were added in 2003. The first expanded the scope of the research into Torres Strait to address sustainable use of marine resources with Torres Strait Islanders. The second combined reef and rainforest research into a concerted effort to develop new protocols and tools to address water quality issues from land use.

The results have been: outstanding, high quality research focused on current and emerging issues, transmitted in ways that end-users can understand and utilise; highly productive and well trained graduates in applied research; scientists who go beyond the data to provide expert opinion and are able to form consensus views on major issues; and a network of research providers, research users, educational institutions and communities that understand each other and work towards common goals.

The Cooperative Research Centre for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area concluded in 2006. The Reef and Rainforest Centre (RRRC) was formed in 2006 to build on the knowledge base created by the CRC Reef. The new Centre is implementing the Australian Government's Marine and Tropical Sciences Research Facility in North Queensland, which relies heavily on the extensive research capacity and partnerships created by the CRC Reef and the Rainforest CRC.

It has been a privilege to be part of this venture. I sincerely thank all those who contributed to the success of the Centre for their dedication and effort. For those who continue this excellent work I wish them every success.

Sir Sydney Schubert
Chairman of the Board CRC GBRWHA
Chairman of the Board CRC Torres Strait



Acknowledgements

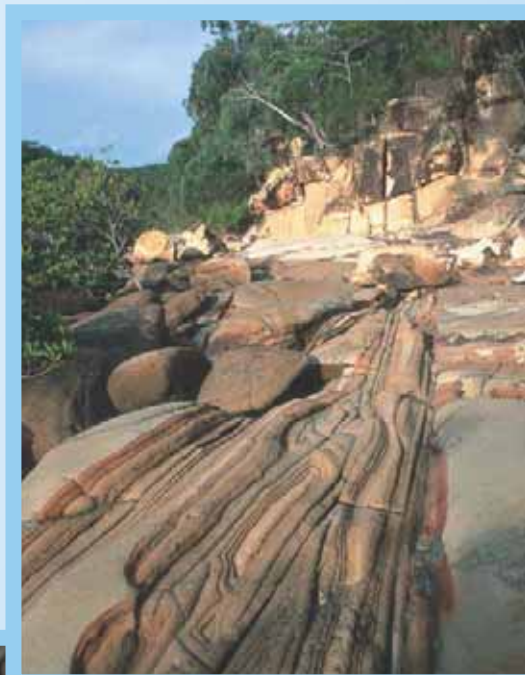
This publication is a sequel to "Making a Difference", a major publication summarising the results of the Cooperative Research Centre for Ecologically Sustainable Development of the Great Barrier Reef (1993-1998) which was conceived and written by the late Associate Professor Vicki Harriott

This report is based on the hard work and achievements of many people who have been part of the CRC Reef since 1999. Thanks in particular go to the following people who helped to guide the development of the report, compile information and critique the drafts: Members of the Boards of the CRC Reef and CRC Torres Strait, particularly Sir Sydney Schubert (Chairman) and Professor Norman Palmer from James Cook University; Dr David Williams, Tim Harvey, Dr Annabel Jones, Dr Russell Reichelt of CRC Reef; Program and Project Leaders or researchers (Prof Helene Marsh, Dr Gianna Moscardo, Prof Tom Hardy, Dr Peter Doherty, Ms Anne Clarke, Dr Rob Coles, Dr Britta Schaffelke, Dr Terry Done, Dr Kerry Neil, Dr Katherina Fabricius), staff of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (Dr David Wachenfeld, Dr Laurence McCook, Hugh Yorkston, Dr Kirstin Dobbs, Dr Adam Smith and Jon Day), Stephanie Slade from Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries; Sue English from Australian Institute of Marine Science and Floris van der Leest from James Cook University. Every effort has been made to capture the detail of this complex endeavour over the past seven years; any omissions and errors are the responsibility of the authors.

Simon Woodley
S & J Woodley Ptd Ltd

Photo Credits

AIMS - Australian Institute of Marine Science
GBRMPA - Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority
DPIF - Qld Department of Primary Industries & Fisheries
JCU - James Cook University
CSIRO - CSIRO
Tsv Bulletin - Townsville Bulletin





Introduction

This report describes the major contributions of the Cooperative Research Centre for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area (CRC Reef) to the understanding, management and sustainable use of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area (GBRWHA) over the period 1999-00 to 2005-06. The key messages and outcomes from the research programs, and the impact of research training and capacity building undertaken by the Centre are presented as well as how the Centre has made a difference to the way science is done on the GBRWHA.

Corporate Structure

The CRC Reef was an incorporated cooperative joint venture (CRC Reef Research Centre Limited) established in 1999 by an Agreement between CRC Reef members: Association of Marine Park Tourism Operators (AMPTO); Australian Institute of Marine Science (AIMS); Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA); James Cook University (JCU); Queensland Seafood Industry Association (QSIA); the State of Queensland through its Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries (DPI&F); Sunfish Queensland Inc; and an Agreement with the Commonwealth of Australia. The Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation (GBRRF) became a member in 2001-02. The University of Queensland (UQ) became an associate member in August 2004.



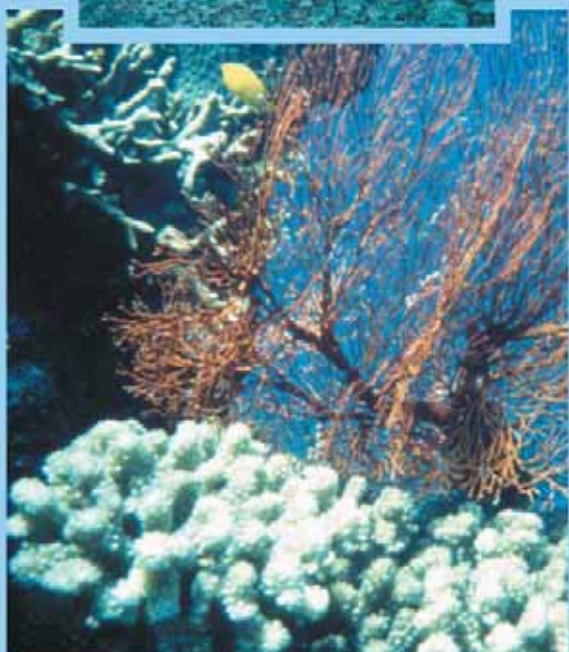
In 2003, CRC Reef received support from the Commonwealth (\$3 million over three years) to establish a new research, education and extension program in Torres Strait. The program brought together the main resource management agencies, research institutions and stakeholders in Torres Strait as well as the Torres Strait community. The members of the newly established incorporated entity CRC Torres Strait Ltd were Torres Strait Regional Authority (TSRA), Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Geoscience Australia (GA), National Oceans Office (NOO) and the Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA). These institutions also became associate members of CRC Reef Research Centre Limited.

Goal and Aims

The goal of the CRC Reef was to support and promote the ecologically sustainable development and management of the GBRWHA, Torres Strait and tropical reef ecosystems.

The main strategy was to conduct an integrated program of applied research and development, education, training and extension to enhance the viability of reef-based industries and to provide an improved basis for reef management and regulatory decision making. Key factors in this strategy were:

- collaboration between research institutions to enhance existing research and improve research results;
- collaboration with industry and management partners to ensure relevance and effective outcomes for research users;
- commercial and international activities that capitalise on research findings and educational training; e longer-term.



- research that is multi-disciplinary, across both the natural and social sciences;
- well supported research student training programs; and
- innovative technology transfer systems and products.

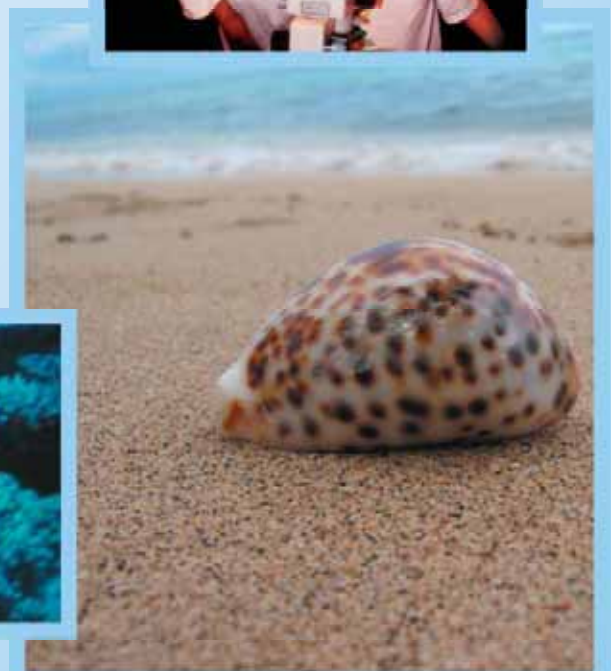
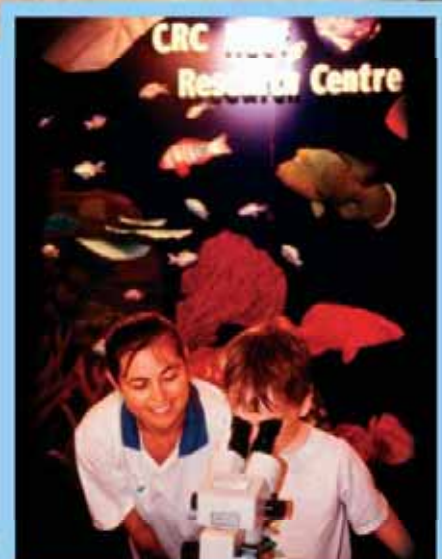
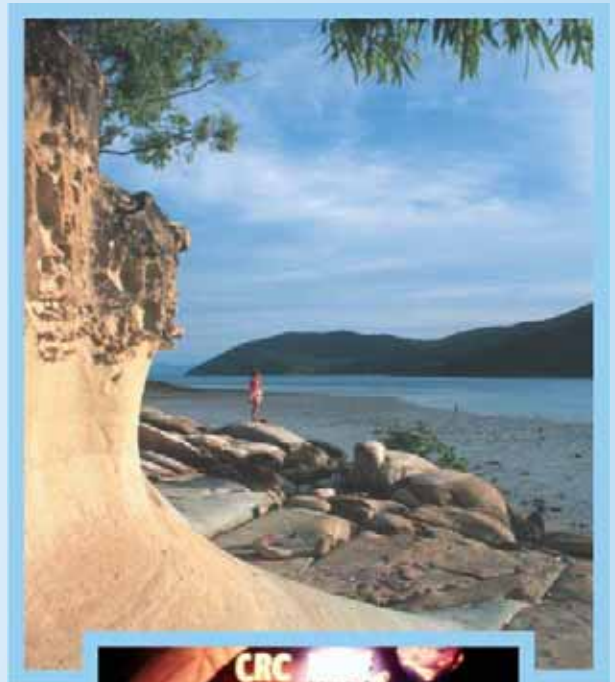
The specific aims of CRC Reef were:

- to provide innovative technology, information, tools and advice to resource managers, industries and other stakeholders so that in the GBRWHA, human activities are ecologically sustainable with long-term benefits to Australia, industries are profitable and promote world's best practice for ecologically sustainable operations; and GBRWHA values are protected;
- to provide exciting and innovative education and training programs for future leaders in research, industry and management in Australia and overseas;
- to continue the collaborative and cooperative culture created by the first CRC Reef Research Centre between researchers, industry, stakeholders and resource managers; and
- to develop alternative sources of support and income which will sustain the Centre in the future.

The specific aims of CRC Torres Strait were:

- to meet identified end-user needs through a coordinated and integrated research program;
- to support the sustainable development of marine resources and minimise impacts of resource use in Torres Strait;
- to enhance the conservation of the marine environment and the social, cultural and economic well being of all stakeholders, in particular the Torres Strait peoples; and
- to contribute to effective policy formulation and management decision making.

The achievements of the CRC Reef in research, education and capacity building for the period 1999-2006 are presented by project within programs. The information for this report comes mainly from published sources. Highlights have been summarised into broad themes. Selected case studies illustrate how high quality research was directed to end-user issues and combined with effective technology transfer, education and extension to produce effective outcomes. The report also describes the unique contribution of a successful Cooperative Research Centre to Australia.



Context

Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area

The Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area (GBRWHA) contains one of the richest and most diverse natural areas on Earth. As the world's largest coral reef ecosystem, the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) is a critical global resource. It also contains an extraordinary variety of other plant and animal communities, habitats and associated ecological processes, ranging from fringing coastal reefs, mangroves, seagrass beds, sand and coral cays, sandy or muddy bottom communities to continental islands and deep open ocean areas. The GBR was declared a World Heritage Area in 1981, internationally recognised for its outstanding natural values, and only one of a few areas ever nominated and listed for all four natural criteria.

Integrated management for the GBR is provided by the Australian and Queensland Governments, through agencies including the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA), Queensland Environmental Protection Agency (QEPA) and the Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries (DPI&F). The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park (GBRMP) is unique in size, covering approximately 344,000 Km², and extending more than 2,300 km along the Queensland coast. The GBRWHA extends to the low water mark on the mainland coast, and includes all islands under both Commonwealth and Queensland jurisdiction and all waters within the outer boundaries of the Marine Park.

The Marine Park, allows a range of ecologically sustainable uses with an overriding conservation objective; all of the Marine Park is protected, through a zoning plan and management systems to minimise impacts. Most human activities are allowed, within designated zones.

The GBR contributes around \$5.8 billion annually to the Australian economy. This includes \$5.1 billion from the tourism industry, \$610 million from recreational activity and \$149 million from commercial fishing. This economic activity generates about 63,000 jobs, mostly in the tourism industry, which brings over 1.9 million visitors to the Reef each year. About 69,000 recreational vessels are registered in the area next to the Reef (GBRMPA 2006)

Torres Strait

Torres Strait is a region of national and international significance, ecologically, culturally, strategically and economically. Torres Strait links Australia to Papua New Guinea and has been the home of the traditional peoples of Torres Strait for many centuries. It joins the Arafura and Coral Seas, and contains significant tropical marine ecosystems and populations of important marine species. The region contains significant fisheries and is a major international shipping lane for transit to Australia and between the Indian and Pacific Oceans. At its southern boundary, Torres Strait joins the GBRWHA and the GBR Marine Park.

Torres Strait consists of over a hundred islands and reefs with 20 islands currently inhabited by communities spread across six areas: eastern, central, near western, top western, inner islands and northern Peninsular. The population of both the Australian and Papua New Guinea sectors of Torres Strait is predominantly Torres Strait Islanders of Melanesian origin. These peoples and those of Aboriginal origins have strong seafaring traditions and customs that link them to their maritime environment. The peoples of Torres Strait also include those of Asian, Caucasian or other origins. The cultural identity of Torres Strait traditional inhabitants is expressed and maintained through Ailan Kastom that covers a range of customs, languages, traditions, observances and beliefs in their social organisation.

The Torres Strait Treaty entered into by Australia and Papua New Guinea in 1985 is concerned with sovereignty and maritime boundaries in the area, the maintenance of the way-of-life and livelihood of traditional inhabitants and the protection of the marine environment. The Treaty establishes the Torres Strait Protected Zone (TSPZ), within which each country exercises sovereign jurisdiction for swimming fish and sedentary species in their areas. Administration of the TSPZ is coordinated between the Commonwealth, Queensland and the Torres Strait people by the Protected Zone Joint Authority (PZJA), comprising the Commonwealth and Queensland Ministers for Primary Industries and the Chair of the Torres Strait Regional Authority (TSRA). The TSRA was established in 1994 as a Commonwealth statutory authority in recognition of the need for greater autonomy of Torres Strait peoples in managing their affairs. The Island Coordinating Council (ICC), comprised of the leaders of all island communities, plays an important role in coordinating the affairs of Torres Strait peoples.

Overview of CRC Reef Research Centre 1999-2006

The ultimate measure of success for an organisation like CRC Reef is to evaluate the outcomes of its programs i.e. what has changed because of what has been done? What have been the benefits to end-users and the general public? Have CRC Reef partners, researchers and students gained from exposure to the CRC Reef system?

CRC Reef has been a catalyst for changing the way that much of the research on the GBRWHA has been done. Multi-disciplinary, multi-institutional projects solving specific problems, within specific timeframes and with defined products are part of this change. The linking of scientists and research information users in the process of developing research tasks and building ownership of the final products has been a fundamental change in the way research is done on the GBR. The Centre has actively linked those who do the research with those who need the results to look after the Great Barrier Reef and has redefined the relationships between research providers and information users for the GBRWHA.

CRC Reef has been an excellent example of a “public good” CRC that provides tangible and intangible benefits to the Australian and Queensland communities. An incorporated private sector model with good corporate governance practices and a philosophy of continual improvement has been central to effective management. CRC Reef has been highly productive in the quality of research, quantity of publications and other products, education and extension activities undertaken and students supported.

Research has shifted from being predominantly discipline focused and researcher driven to integrated research that addresses management and industry issues. As management information needs became more clearly specified, the research projects became more focused on those issues. Better understanding of science by managers, and of management and policy imperatives by scientists, increased. While the production of published papers and reports has continued to be important, the growing provision of expert scientific advice, opinion and consensus on complex subjects about the sustainable use of the Reef has been an increasingly important role of the CRC Reef.

Significant investments have been made in strategies for effective information brokerage. Research information produced in an accessible way and utilised by management and industry enhances the “public good” value of the research. Improved access to data and information has been a key initiative and active extension programs targeting particular user needs have also been important.

The development of well supported education programs for research students including training in transportable skills has been a hall mark of the CRC Reef. A new type of research student inculcated with the values of collaborative, user-focused research have completed study through the CRC Reef system. All have gone on to apply their expertise and knowledge on interesting projects.

Over the life of the CRC Reef 1999-2006, and its predecessor, there have been fundamental shifts in attitudes towards and understanding about science and the value of research for the sustainable development of the GBRWHA. The CRC Reef has been central to addressing key integrated research/industry/management issues in the GBRWHA, such as biodiversity conservation, water quality, species protection, global warming and coral bleaching, impacts of ports and shipping, fishing and fisheries, understanding the values and attitudes of key stakeholder groups, and sustainable reef based tourism.

The CRC Reef has also been central to the development of a unique community of expertise and knowledge about the GBRWHA, its natural systems, the social, cultural and economic values that drive its uses and the management and policy issues that challenge decision makers. This community will be one of the lasting legacies of the CRC Reef Research Centre.



Views of CRC Reef Institutional Partners

The partnership of research providers, tertiary education institutions, industry bodies and reef management agencies that characterised the CRC Reef was effective and robust. The corporate governance arrangements established for CRC Reef Research Centre Ltd and CRC Torres Strait Ltd were consistent with best business practices (majority of Board members from end-users, incorporated private sector model with continual improvement) and stood the test of time. Strong leadership by Sir Sydney Schubert, Chair of the Boards of the two companies and by the two CEOs, Dr Russell Reichelt (CRC Reef) and Dr David Williams (CRC Torres Strait) respectively was a key factor in the success of the companies. The expectation of CRC Reef partners is that the benefits of these partnerships will continue beyond the life of the Centre.

Achievement of Goal and Aims

The partners in the CRC Reef Research Centre have been almost unanimous in their views that the CRC has achieved its mission and its goal and aims at a high level.

“The CRC Reef’s mission is “to plan, fund and manage world-leading science for the sustainable use of the GBRWHA”. At this broad level, CRC Reef has demonstrated considerable success.....The CRC Reef has been largely successful in achieving its aims, but was not successful in developing alternative sources of support and income that will sustain the Centre in the longer-term”.

“ongoing research is still needed in some areas to finalise results but its aim to form partnerships between industry and science has been met and this is demonstrated by the significant funding received from industry.”

“the CRC has been extraordinarily successful in meeting its goal and aims. The supplementary funding for the Torres Strait and Catchment to Reef programs meant that the scope of the CRC was significantly expanded. The CRC has been successful in accessing additional funding for contract research such that its overall budget has grown significantly over the lifetime of the CRC.”

Overall Operations and Activities

In relation to those aspects of the Centre's operations that have been done well and those that could have been better, partners have made many comments, which are summarised below:

“The CRC Reef has done well in the following ways:

- brought together scientists, industry and managers to develop a common vision for the science needed to help manage the GBR so that it is sustainable. This has generated science that is trusted and respected, such as the Effects of Line Fishing Program;*
- developed strong links between managers and scientists to develop a collaborative relationship based on mutual understanding;*
- established itself as a reliable source of independent science knowledge;*
- provided sound scientific opinions to management when requested;*
- used collaboration very effectively;*
- provided students with significant projects that contributed to the knowledge base;*
- developed good links with industry to ensure strong end-user support; and had an excellent focus on environmental and biological research.”*

Partners have commented that despite these outstanding results there was room for improvement. CRC Reef could have done better in the following ways:

- “played a stronger role in examining the links from catchment to reef, with improved engagement with land based decision making groups;*
- provided better high-level synthesis across research areas and projects;*
- developed a range of social science capacity and leadership to support the delivery of social and economic research for Marine Park management;*
- paid more attention to task associates in adding value to the work and more effective engagement by many researchers; and*
- undertaking better proactive and systematic engagement with aboriginal communities in the GBRWHA was needed.”*

Education, Extension and Capacity Building

Particular views were sought from partners about the education, extension and capacity building activities. These views are summarised below:

- *“Particularly effective extension work was conducted for the marine tourism industry;*
- *Education of students resulted in many going on to significant projects.*
- *While scientific publications were excellent, the material generally did not get high penetration levels where the industry was the end target.*
- *use of end-user communication networks could have been better.*
- *James Cook University has derived great benefits from CRC Reef support of postgraduate research students. Over the lifetime of both CRCs, over 100 PhD and Masters by Research students have been supported at JCU by the CRC Reef. The benefits have been twofold:*
 1. *a significant contribution to University funding; and*
 2. *the creation of a new type of postgraduate research student. The focus has been on stakeholder engagement and as a consequence graduates have been better prepared in terms of industry liaison, communication and other skills. Time will tell but it may be that the CRC Reef education program will have a significant capacity building for marine NRM research in the northern Queensland region over time.*
- *Overall, the education, extension and capacity building programme of the CRC Reef has been successful. The primary mechanism through which the CRC Reef developed capacity was its research student programme. Many of these students have gone on to begin successful careers in science or environmental management.*
- *The series of 'Current State of Knowledge' brochures provided excellent syntheses of information on particular subjects.*
- *The series of stakeholder 'Fishing and Fisheries' workshops was a very successful communication initiative.*
- *The extension program lacked an overall strategic focus in terms of identified target audiences and messages. The program could have been better linked with the community engagement capabilities of GBRMPA. In particular, better use could have been made of the Authority's Local Marine Advisory Committees and Reef Advisory Committees.*
- *In relation to fisheries management, one of the greatest benefits has been the inclusion of fishery participants in the research and the extension of research results and other information to fishers which has resulted in a better understanding of the need to manage fisheries resources.”*



Benefits and Outcomes of being a Partner in CRC Reef

Partner's responses to this question are as follows:

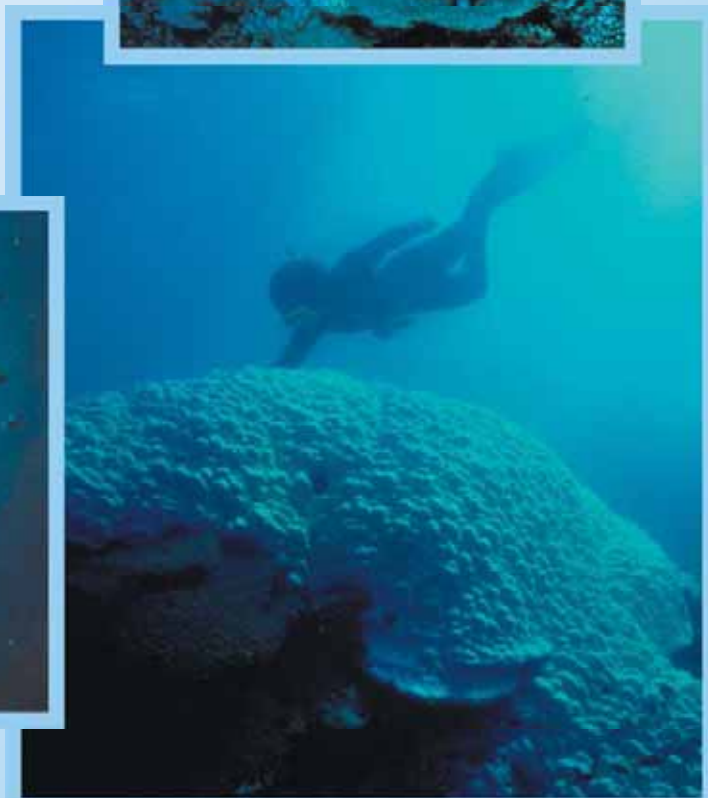
- *"The benefits for JCU have been in part financial in terms of project funding but more importantly because of the partnerships the CRC has created for our researchers and the environment it has established through stakeholder engagement for postgraduate research students. JCU has been the home for the Fishing and Fisheries Group based in the School of TESAG. The University's view is that this ambitious large scale project is one of the major success stories of the CRC. This research group is now well established and will continue at JCU under the auspices of the MTSRF and as a consequence one example of the CRC Reef outcomes for JCU is that it has led to significant capacity building in fisheries research relevant to the region. In a similar vein, Helene Marsh and colleagues research on species of conservation concern has led to significant capacity building. One of the weaknesses regarding research in the northern Queensland region prior to the advent of the Reef and Rainforest CRCs was the lack of critical mass in research areas relevant to NRM management and planning. Both the Rainforest and Reef CRCs have had a major impact in this respect and from our perspective represent one of the major specific outcomes from the CRC Reef program."*
- *"The two greatest benefits to the GBRMPA have been the formation of partnerships between managers, Reef users and scientists and the delivery of scientific information to help inform management decisions. Of course, these benefits are linked, as it has been the quality of the partnerships that have helped to deliver the scientific outcomes. Most of the major management achievements of the last few years have benefited strongly from CRC Reef science. The highlights of these include: the 2003 Zoning Plan, the Reef Water Quality Protection Plan and the Fisheries (Coral Reef Fin Fish) Management Plan 2003. These Australian and Queensland Government initiatives have been based on the best available science, and much of that science has come from the CRC Reef."*
- *"Recognition of the significance of recreational fishing within the GBR; research projects addressing recreational fishing issues and priorities; and a greater understanding of the role of research and the use of research findings; replacement of anecdotal with factual information in management decisions in the GBR; improved understanding of regional variability within the GBR; improved level of knowledge among recreational fishers."*
- *"The DPI&F have gained significant benefit from the research conducted by the CRC Reef, in particular, from that generated by the Fishing & Fisheries Project. A number of the research projects undertaken ... have had direct relevance to the management of the Queensland coral reef fin fish fishery and the Queensland east coast Spanish mackerel fishery, with results from those projects continuing to feed into management arrangements for Queensland's line fisheries. CRC Reef ... has provided high quality, relevant, industry-based research outcomes on the coral reef fin fish fishery. Those outcomes have facilitated the development of management arrangements to ensure that the fishery continues to operate in a sustainable manner."*
- *"The principle benefit of being a partner has been to be able to help set research priorities and ensure that individual research tasks have dealt with the marine tourism industry in a fair and equitable manner. The research showing that marine tourism is sustainable and has a minimal effect on the GBR has been important for correcting public perception and for working with government. COTS research has played a very important role helping us obtain support for the COTS Control program and this has resulted in \$4.5 million in funding. Showing the link between water quality and over fishing to COTS outbreaks was also very useful. The health of the sites used by high numbers of visitors such as Quicksilver's sites, has demonstrated the ability for operators to look after their sites and present them in better condition than the surrounding reef. More research is needed here but at the moment it looks like a fully sustainable operation is possible for high visitation sites as long as the operator takes basic steps to protect the reef. The science underpinning the RAP was in the main generated by the CRC and this may turn out to be the most positive environmental initiative in our lifetimes."*



CRC Reef as a Model for Integrated end-user Driven Research

The views of partners on the CRC Reef as a model for between research institutions, tertiary education providers, industry and reef management agencies are set out below:

- *"The CRC Reef is one of a number of CRCs that Sunfish has had some interaction and because of the partnership approach used it has been the most effective. This partnership approach and involvement of users has lead to more practical research that can be used by industry. The networking resulting from the partnerships has created opportunities that would not otherwise have been available or would have been more difficult to accomplish."*
- *"The CRC Reef has been the most effective CRC (that JCU has been involved with) in establishing partnerships between research institutions, tertiary education providers and management and user organisations. This partnership has expressed itself at the level of researchers, through postgraduate research students and at the level of the Governing Board. The real test of how effective the partnership is, is whether it will continue beyond the CRC Reef."*
- *"The development of (the) partnerships over its life has been one of the most positive outcomes of the CRC Reef. These relationships hopefully will continue beyond the life of the CRC Reef as all parties have increased their understanding of each other's needs and have come to respect the importance of such collaborative efforts."*
- *"In the main the CRC model has been effective. It has certainly managed to get all the parties talking and allowed us all to understand the differing perspectives, even if we did not totally accept them. This will continue to produce dividends long after the CRC Reef is only a memory."*
- *"PCQ chose DPI&F to do ... projects as they were considered independent, highly credible and well recognised in the scientific community. The projects undertaken through CRC were always undertaken in a highly professional manner. PCQ has been extremely pleased with the excellent quality of work."*





Highlights

The following highlights illustrate the effectiveness of CRC Reef in delivering high quality research for end-users. Major integrated achievements are shown in a series of case studies.

Supporting Marine Policy and Planning

Collaboration and assistance to research and management agencies in Australia and overseas has been a core component of CRC Reef's success. The benefits of developing these partnerships and networks should be felt for many years after the formal end of CRC Reef. The provision of expert advice and information for policy and planning have been substantial.

Advice to GBRMPA for the Representative Areas Program added significant value to the program by providing expertise and scientific consensus that was vital to the subsequent policy and management decisions. (see Case Study #1). Advice about marine mammals and reptiles (e.g. the response of dugong to boat traffic supporting a go-slow campaign for recreational vessels) has been important for policy development and decision making. CRC researchers have either been members of Reef Advisory Committees (conservation, tourism, water quality, fisheries) or have provided expert advice for their consideration.



The Queensland Government has received important advice and information, particularly for application in fishing and fisheries policy and management. Advice has been given for fisheries Management Advisory Committees (harvest, spotted mackerel, Spanish mackerel, coral reef fin fish). CRC Reef was a source of research on Torres Strait fisheries (e.g. fin fish, rock lobster). Other policy and management issues for the Queensland Government were assisted by CRC Reef advice on the movement of dugongs to aid in planning for the Great Sandy Marine Park, jellyfish biology through membership the Queensland Government's Irukandji Taskforce, marine biotechnology through membership of Queensland Biotechnology Advisory Council and on Queensland's seagrass resources for the Queensland State of the Environment report.

Internationally, CRC Reef provided advice and assistance to the United Nations Environment Programme for use by the IUCN as the basis for a re-evaluation of the global status of the dugong, to the International Whaling Commission concerning draft sustainability indicators for dwarf minke whale tourism. Nationally, CRC Reef provided advice to the Department of the Environment and Heritage (DEH) about research on coastal dolphins. This resulted in a set of recommendations for cetacean research and conservation priorities in Australian waters. Other advice to DEH was give in relation to:

- Queensland's seagrass resources for the State on the Global Seagrass Monitoring Program which was expanded to develop collaborative partnerships between science and community-based teams in the western Pacific;
- the biological status of Elizabeth and Middleton Reefs Marine National Nature Reserve;
- the links between roseate terns in Australia and Japan has led to the listing of this bird on the Japan- Australia Migratory Bird Agreement (JAMBA) to ensure this species is managed across national boundaries;
- Bioregionalisation strategies as member of Australia's State of the Environment Committee and the National Bioregionalisation Working Committee; and
- a strategy for monitoring marine protected areas managed by the Commonwealth.

Ports Corporation of Queensland (PC) was assisted with expertise and advice through attendance at Dredging Technical Advisory Consultative Committees (ports of Weipa, Karumba and Mackay). Finally, the National Oceans Office (NOO) Northern Marine Planning Area was assisted by a study detailing the description and data gaps of key marine species in the Northern Planning Area.

Monitoring Status and Trends in Biodiversity

The GBRWHA was inscribed on the World Heritage list because of its unique biodiversity. CRC Reef research into biodiversity was crucial to better management and protection of this internationally significant natural heritage. Public debate and policy development for use and protection of the GBRWHA should be well informed about the status and trends of ecosystems. However, there have been few historical benchmarks against which to measure change and few agreed performance indicators of ecosystem health. Detecting anthropogenic impact in this situation is challenging because it takes place in a highly variable natural environment and often results in slow chronic changes. Highlights were:

- Completion of the Great Barrier Reef Seabed Biodiversity Project, a large multi-agency task involving four research providers (AIMS, CSIRO, DPI&F, Queensland Museum (QM) supported by CRC Reef, Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (FRDC) and NOO (see Program C Project C1 for a more complete description and also the website - <http://www.reef.crc.org.au/resprogram/programC/seabed/index.htm>).
- Important understanding of status and trends of key indicators of reef health through extensive monitoring by the AIMS Long-Term Monitoring Team of the condition of reefs and other habitats over the life of the CRC Reef such as:
 - Inshore reefs can have diverse coral communities and high coral cover, although many of these reefs are currently not in this condition due to multiple disturbances including storms, crown-of-thorns starfish outbreaks, and recent coral bleaching in addition to land run-off.
 - Preliminary results from surveys of a sample of offshore reefs show that coral trout populations are already greater than 50% more abundant in the new 'no take' zones after two years of protection from line fishing following the introduction of the new GBRMP Zoning Plan in 2003.
 - Better understanding of outbreaks of crown-of-thorns starfish by tracking the spread of COTS, while also reporting on global patterns in coral cover, fish abundance and coral disease.
 - Reef corals that change zooxanthellae partners as a result of coral bleaching suffer a 30% reduction in calcification rates, which indicates slower reef growth for species tough enough to survive the immediate effects of future heat shocks from climate change.
- Results from Seagrass-Watch, a community-based program that monitors condition and trend in seagrass meadows at 70 sites throughout coastal Queensland were provided to management agencies to assist with managing dredging proposals, algal blooms, coastal developments and marine parks.



Marine Wildlife Conservation

The GBRWHA and Torres Strait are globally important habitats for many species of marine wildlife. More than 30 species of marine mammals visit or are resident in these regions. Six of the world's seven species of marine turtles, 17 species of sea snakes and more than two million seabirds of at least 22 species are found in the area. At least 14 species of these marine mammals, birds and reptiles found in the Great Barrier Reef and Torres Strait are listed as threatened globally or under Australian and/or Queensland legislation.

In the GBRWHA, threatened species management results from Australia's international obligation to ensure the Area's protection, conservation and transmission to future generations and national obligations to protect the species. Some species are explicitly included as part of the rationale for the World Heritage listing. Success in managing threatened species is a key indicator of the success of management of the GBRWHA.

In Torres Strait, the management focus is different. The Torres Strait Treaty signed in 1985 provides for protection of the way of life and livelihood of its traditional inhabitants. The focus of managing marine wildlife, especially dugongs and green turtles is as target species for traditional fisheries rather than threatened species.

The challenges to managing the populations of marine wildlife in the Great Barrier Reef and Torres Strait are many. They arise from the complex cross-jurisdictional regimes, the need for maintenance of traditional lifestyles, Native Title claims over inshore waters, the high cultural value of marine wildlife to both Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians and conservation campaigns about specific aspects of the World Heritage Area. In addition, most marine wildlife species are long-lived, slow breeding and dependent on specialist habitats. Some species are currently seriously depleted as a result of multiple human impacts which are difficult to disaggregate from each other and natural change. Highlights have been:

- Better insight into the behaviour and biology of dugongs and impacts from human activities (a detailed description of the research for conservation of dugong can be found at Case Study #3).
- The most comprehensive study of Australia's first endemic species of cetacean, the Australian snubfin dolphin (formerly known as the Irrawaddy dolphin) was completed.
- Investigations into the sustainable management of sea turtle by-catch in prawn trawls in the GBRWHA indicated that the regulations requiring trawlers to use Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs) are warranted. The results of this work contributed to the re-zoning of the GBR Marine Park and assisted fisheries managers in designing cost-effective programs to monitor the use of TEDs by trawler skippers.
- Investigations into vessel collisions with turtles showed that turtles are vulnerable to collisions and mortality from vessels at moderate and high speeds (> 6 and > 10 knots) respectively. Collision risk is also higher in turbid water and at night (when turtles are less likely to sense approaching vessels) and in shallow water with insufficient vertical clearance between vessel hulls and turtles foraging or resting on the substrate.
- Analysis of the genetic relationships among roseate terns established two lineages of roseate tern from individuals in the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific Ocean basins. This study highlighted the need for roseate terns to be managed across all relevant Australian and international jurisdictions. The roseate tern has now been listed on the Japan-Australia Migratory Bird Agreement (JAMBA).

Molecular analysis of the olive sea snake and the spine-bellied sea snake (2 of about 17 species that occur in the GBRWHA) showed very different evolutionary origins. The olive sea snake occurs on coral reefs from the southern GBR to Shark Bay in Western Australia in highly variable densities. In contrast, the spine-bellied sea snake occurs in inter-reefal habitats and has an extensive geographic range, which extends from the Persian Gulf, through the Indo-West Pacific and the South China Sea, to the northern coastal regions of Australia.



Crown-of-Thorns Starfish

Outbreaks of crown-of-thorns starfish have been one of the major issues confronting the Great Barrier Reef over more than 40 years. The perceived threat to the GBR from outbreaks was one factor in public concern that led to the establishment of the GBR Marine Park in 1976. Research into crown-of-thorns starfish outbreaks was part of the CRC Reef program since its first inception in 1992. Understanding outbreaks and predicting their timing and passage has been important to the reef tourism industry. Highlights of research were:

- Long-term monitoring of crown-of-thorns starfish outbreaks since 1985.
- Fine-scale monitoring to detect juvenile crown-of-thorns starfish before outbreaks occur.
- Development with the tourism industry of environmentally sound methods to control crown-of-thorns starfish before outbreaks occur on key tourist reefs.
- Funding support from the Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation and the Commonwealth Government for site specific eradication.
- A collaborative multi-disciplinary modelling study of potential causes of crown-of-thorns outbreaks considerably strengthened the case for run-off of nutrients from the land being a significant factor



Irukandji Research

Cubozoan or box jellyfish have long been recognized as a serious potential risk to swimmers in north Queensland. *Chironex fleckeri* has caused fatalities around northern Australia. The irukandji, *Carukia barnesi*, although not known to have caused a fatality, has been responsible for the hospitalization of many people with very painful symptoms known as irukandji syndrome. *C. barnesi* is generally found in relatively nearshore waters, and stings usually occur close to beaches. In the 2001-02 summer, two tourists died with irukandji syndrome in offshore waters. Consequently, CRC Reef initiated a major priority setting workshop leading to an integrated irukandji research program with significant funding from the Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation and both the Queensland and Federal governments. Highlights have been:

- Coordination of a Status of Knowledge document that highlighted priority information needs.
- Molecular and morphological research that identified three distinct groups of irukandji, including two distinct groups of dangerous irukandji jellyfish. The two distinct dangerous groups coincide with the anecdote-based hypothesis of two different classes of irukandji syndrome, one including *Carukia*, the other including offshore, potentially fatal species.
- Hospital trials set up to better determine a formal definition of the syndrome and its physiological progression and optimal treatment, including a trial of the effectiveness of magnesium treatment which has been demonstrated in some cases to relieve pain.
- Construction of cDNA libraries for the proteins in the nematocysts (which deliver the poison) of two species that cause irukandji syndrome (*C. barnesi* and an offshore pseudo-irukandji).
- Coordination of focussed collecting programs, both offshore and nearshore for the supply of irukandji specimens to all research teams.
- Much improved coordination, funding and focus of research efforts and delivery to those responsible for prevention and response strategies.



Impacts of Ports and Shipping

Many ports and marinas operate in, or adjacent to, the GBRWHA and thousands of ships traverse the waters of the World Heritage Area annually, often carrying cargoes that would threaten the environment if released in an accident. These activities are vital to the normal social and economic function of Queensland (the value of trade through ports operated by the Ports Corporation of Queensland alone is \$68 billion per year) but pose potential risks to the environment. Environmental risks in shipping channels and in ports principally occur through accidents and unintentional introduction of exotic pest species. CRC Reef was contracted by Ports Corporation of Queensland as preferred supplier of research information necessary for environmental management. See Case Study # 6 for more detailed description.



Sustainable Tourism

Tourism on the Great Barrier Reef is a major industry in local, regional, national and international terms, worth more than \$5.1 billion p.a. GBR tourism depends on a healthy reef and CRC Reef researchers have contributed information and knowledge about the health of the reef, threats (e.g. COTS), water quality, tourist profiles, attitudes, preferences and travel patterns, wildlife tourism and information for visitors and operators. The GBR tourism industry has been a major partner in the CRC Reef and has contributed substantial resources, both cash and in-kind to the research program. Highlights of research have been:

- Successful collaboration between CRC Reef researchers and the dive tourism industry to research dwarf minke whales and develop industry standards for swim-with-whales tourism. The expectations, perceptions and behaviours of visitors on live-aboard dive charter vessels and those seeking interactions with dwarf minke whales off the northern GBR were key components of this research.
- Information and training kit developed to aid operators and others in the provision of interpretive guided tours of GBR destinations.
- A study into understanding how SCUBA divers value coral reef environments made valuable contribution to the dive tourism industry and reef management. This study has provided the first detailed insight into the different types of certified SCUBA divers taking part in diving trips, and the specific biophysical attributes that contribute and detract from their experiences.
- Close collaboration between researchers and the tourism industry in the detection and tracking of crown-of-thorns starfish outbreaks and the development of effective eradication techniques for reef tourism sites.
- Development of extensive marine tourism databases to answer management questions, provide market intelligence to reef tour operators and to develop conceptual models for better understanding of tourist behaviour.

Innovative Engineering Solutions

The need to understand the physical forces that occur on the GBR under normal and extreme conditions is essential for reef management and industry, particularly tourism and shipping. It is also important for understanding the physical influences on reef ecology. Design inputs and design techniques that will reduce environmental impacts and improve the economics and structural integrity of reef structures are one of the important results of this research. Highlights of research have been:

- Completion of the Atlas of Cyclone Waves that simulates winds during approximately 20,000 simulated tropical cyclones. This tool provides capability to develop wind statistics from available wind data which can be used to help understand the quality of synthetic cyclone wind statistics. Unlike historical data, available at a limited number of unevenly spaced weather observation stations, the synthetic cyclone statistics provide data over the entire GBR.
- Completion of Guidelines for Investigations into the use of modelling to better understanding coral bleaching incidents. This collaborative project coupled thermodynamic and hydrodynamic models that offer interesting explanations of differences in coral mortality at Scott Reef (off northwest Australia) during the 1998 bleaching event.
- Provision of research and consulting advice to Woodside Energy Ltd to model waves produced by different tropical cyclones of Arafura, Timor and Northwest Shelf regions to determine the 1 in 10,000 year wave conditions.
- Collaboration with Systems Engineering Australia in the development of storm surge models for the Northern Territory and northeastern Western Australia, to be used to simulate storm surge during tropical cyclones, to improve forecasting during a storm and for regional development planning.
- Completion of a hydrodynamic circulation model for the entire GBR and Torres Strait operating at a 1.5 km grid-scale, allowing the detailed modelling of water flows around individual reefs and representation of the effects of the complex reef structure on transport of water-borne particles. This work provided critical information for assessing the connectivity of marine populations between reefs and, hence, the likely effectiveness of closure regimes as refuges from which populations elsewhere can be replenished.
- Completion of Reef Infrastructure Guidelines; tourist pontoons to guide reef management and the tourist industry in the construction, permitting, installation and operation of reef based infrastructure.
- Development of fine-scale modeling to assist wave prediction in and around coral reefs, to reduce design loads at tourist pontoon sites and to assist reef management decision-making; extension of fine-scale current modeling to include the entire GBR and the influences of the East Australian Current on water-borne processes in the GBR, including larval and pollutant transport.
- Development of best-practice mooring and pontoon design to facilitate the design of mooring configurations and optimize the balance between cost and strength of moorings for reef tourism pontoons.
- Extensive modelling and field studies of the feasibility of using island resort wastewater as irrigation to reduce the flow of wastewater nitrogen from islands into surrounding GBR waters.





Understanding People

Sustainable use and effective management of the GBR depends on understanding the impacts of human use on natural systems and on other people. It also depends on understanding the social, economic and cultural values of people and their perceptions about such things as the health of the Reef and the effectiveness of management. Case Study # 4 contains more detailed highlights of CRC Reef research in this important field.

Sustainable Fisheries

Commercial fishing is an important industry in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area and is worth about \$149 million a year (GBRMA 2006). In addition, about 198,000 recreational fishers live in the catchments adjacent to the GBRMP (DEH 2006). CRC Reef research provided information to ensure commercial, recreational and Indigenous fisheries are sustainable. The Fishing and Fisheries Project involved several inter-related research tasks focused on important commercial, charter, recreational and Indigenous fisheries of the GBR and Torres Strait. Data and information from these tasks have been used in the development of State fisheries management plans; for AFMA, DEH and DPI&F stock assessment and monitoring requirements; and the CapReef community monitoring program in central Queensland. Highlights of research have been:

- Completion of the 11 year GBR-wide Effects of Line Fishing Experiment (ELF). The final report plus the computer modelling support and data sets that have been developed will provide reef and fisheries management agencies with powerful tools to assist in making more informed decisions. Refer to Case Study # 5 for more details on the ELF Project.
- Expert advice was provided to DPI&F about:
 - developing management plans for the Coral Reef Fin Fish Fishery (CRFFF), the east coast Spanish mackerel fishery, and Queensland Inshore fishery;
 - risk assessment for tropical east coast shark;
 - distribution of sea snakes to help assess and mitigate seasnake bycatch in Australia's northern prawn trawl fisheries;
 - biological characteristics of three coral trout species that led to changes to legal size limits; and
 - red bass life history to support the decision to protect this species.
- Development of an individual transferable catch quota model for the CRFFF of the GBR.
- Expert advice on post-release survival (a project funded by the FRDC) provided valuable information for the National Strategy for the Survival of Released Line Caught Fish.
- Modelling of multi-species targeting of fishing effort in the CRFFF.
- Determination of management units for grey mackerel fisheries in Queensland and the Northern Territory.
- Compilation of a website for managers, researchers and the general public about the trawl, reef line, harvest, inshore fin fish and crab fisheries (catch, critical issues, management, and environmental accreditation for 22 target species) from Queensland's east coast: http://www.reef.crc.org.au/research/fishing_fisheries/statusfisheries/index.htm
- The Third International Symposium on Fish Otolith Research and Application, coordinated by the CRC Reef Fishing and Fisheries team, attracted more than 300 delegates from 35 countries.

Global warming and climate change effects

One of the greatest threats to the Great Barrier Reef is considered to be global warming.

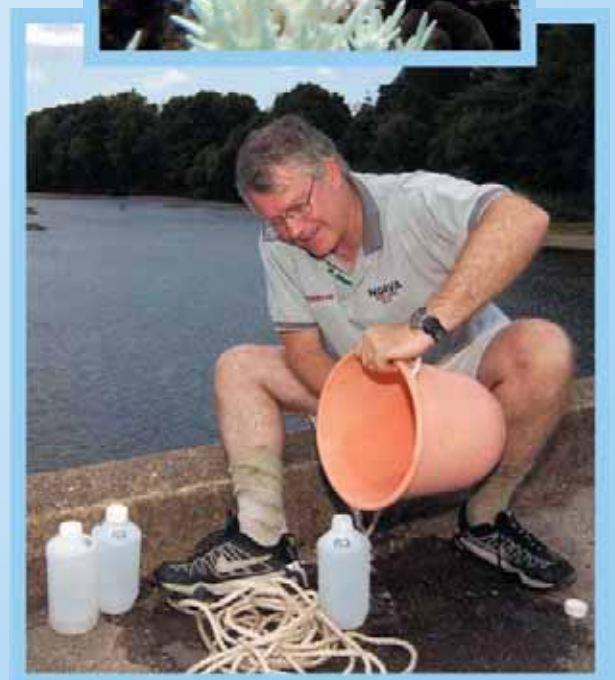
CRC Reef research has improved understanding and assisted better management of possible future scenarios of global warming and climate change. An early warning system for coral bleaching was created by CRC Reef in collaboration with AIMS and National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) with daily updates for GBRMPA to know when sea temperatures are conducive to coral bleaching. Highlights of research have been:

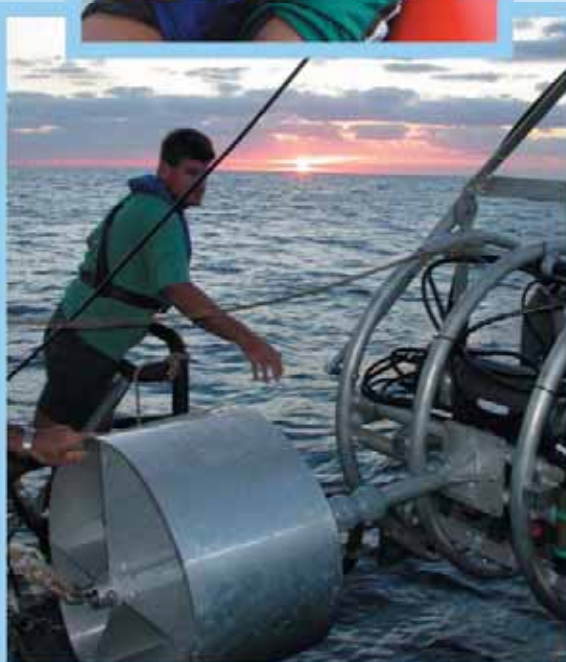
- Continued experiments into the potential for corals to survive further warming of the ocean. Daily processing of maps of Sea Surface Temperature (SST) collected by orbiting satellites are posted on the AIMS website and transmitted to other science agencies (CSIRO, NOAA) for inclusion in global assessments.
- The launch of a new Reef State mathematical model on the Reef Futures website (www.reeffutures.org) which demonstrates the benefits for the Great Barrier Reef of lower rates of global warming and good management. The system includes an interactive capacity for web users to explore future scenarios for coral reefs of the Great Barrier Reef.
- Reporting to the State of Queensland Greenhouse Taskforce on the potential effects and strategies to mitigate global climate change and coral bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef.
- Provision of information about storm surges to the Australian Bureau of Meteorology (BOM) and the QEPA to assist future planning for Hervey Bay and the Sunshine Coast. The work won a Queensland Safer Communities Award in 2004.

Water Quality

The effects of land use on the water quality and integrity of the GBRWHA has become one of the most pressing issues for reef and catchment management in the past decade. The Commonwealth and Queensland Governments have developed a Reef Water Quality Protection Plan (2003) with the aim of halting the decline in water quality flowing to the Reef. Research into water quality issues has been a feature of CRC Reef research since 1992.

A major new research project by CRC Reef in collaboration with Rainforest CRC, called Catchment to Reef, began in 2004. The program featured cooperative linkages between scientists and stakeholders to deliver tools to help improve the quality of water flowing to the Reef. See Case Study #2 for more detailed description.





Torres Strait

The Torres Strait program brought together the main resource management agencies, research institutions and stakeholders in Torres Strait as well as the TSRA, representing the Torres Strait community in a collaborative approach to marine issues in Torres Strait. Highlights of research have been:

- Researchers collaborated with Torres Strait Islander communities in developing mutual understanding of harvest fisheries such as sandfish, dugongs and turtles.
- Potential aquaculture ventures were tested through experimental sponge culture trials of a species of *Coscinoderma*. These were begun near Masig Island in collaboration with the Yorke Island Council. High survival was logged, and over 100% growth of cultured sponges in the first six months.
- A community dugong catch-monitoring program on Hammond Island was commenced.
- Training of local participants and community members in turtle tagging, measuring, and the collection of skin samples for DNA analysis as well as being shown turtle laparoscopy techniques, and being trained in identifying sex of turtles from gonads.
- A survey in Thursday Island Harbour Port that yielded comprehensive, semi-quantitative, collections of flora and fauna and found no introduced marine species. Information from the survey contributed to the Australian Quarantine Inspection Service (AQIS) National Decision Support Systema risk-based assessment system used to manage international ballast water.
- Mapping of shipping lanes showed a diverse range of habitats in intertidal areas in Torres Strait. The dominant habitats adjoining the Prince of Wales Channel and in the Port of Thursday Island are seagrass meadows and coral reefs. Information was supplied to port and shipping management agencies to aid in oil spill response planning and for incorporation into the Oil Spill Response Atlas for the region.
- Seabed habitats and benthos were sampled at more than 180 sites throughout Torres Strait with towed-video, digital still cameras, epibenthic sleds and a sediment scoop.
- Changes in the position and orientation of sand waves were surveyed in monsoonal and trade-wind seasons to assess the seasonal migration rates of sand waves and infer their possible impacts on seagrass beds.
- Students participating in *Seagrass-Watch* monitoring gained an insight into the transition from education to employment and roles in future decision making about Torres Strait marine resources.
- Seagrass was mapped in detail on a major reef complex (Orman Reefs), in Torres Strait for the first time. Species distribution, seasonal abundances, growth, nutrients and photosynthesis of seagrass were analysed and the implications for primary productivity quantified. This is providing important information on the link between seagrass distribution and abundance and dugong and other marine organisms.

Education and capacity building

A group of highly motivated and productive research students has been a cornerstone of CRC Reef success. 188 students (105 PhD, 31 Masters, 52 honours) were supported by the Centre. CRC Reef students were recruited across a wide range of disciplines including marine biology, earth sciences, oceanography, anthropology and archaeology, social sciences and economics, resource management, spatial analysis, environmental studies and engineering. Highlights have included:

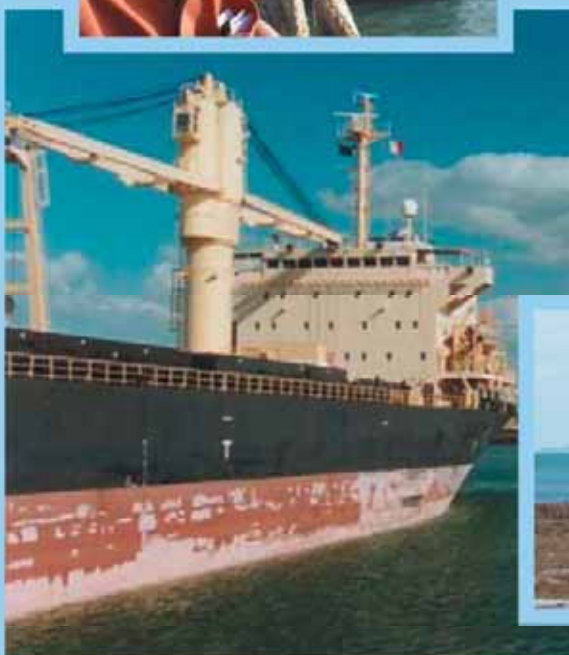
- High rates of completion - of the 48 scholarship students supported by CRC reef, 34 completed their degrees, one suspended and one had withdrawn. The remaining students are expected to complete their degrees in 2006-07. This completion rate is well above the national average.
- CRC Reef students produced 32% of the CRC Reef publications and 43% of the refereed journal articles on 9% of the total CRC Reef Research budget.
- Students were supported with dedicated staff resources and skills training in a wide range of technical and personal skills to enhance their capacity to apply their knowledge in new employment (see Program E for full details):
- Co-supervision with government management and research agencies was provided for many students and was of significant advantage to students.
- Involvement of many students in national and international collaborative projects.
- Student organisation and participation in four large research workshops with key stakeholder groups.

Technology transfer

A key program in the CRC Reef was the Reef Futures Program with the objective of synthesizing research information into useful products and to develop web-based tools that supported reef management and industry. Highlights have been:

- Compilation of information about monitoring programs in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area which is now available on the Reef Futures website www.reeffutures.org
- Development of a new Reef Futures website, on which visitors can visualise automatic weather station data in real time as well as temperature fluctuations from long-term monitoring across the GBR. Researchers can download these fine scale data directly from <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/bleach/stations.cfm>.
- The Production of a comprehensive web 'brochure' about the Queensland's east coast fisheries, which includes status, trend and value of catch by species, with maps showing location of fishing effort: http://www.reef.crc.org.au/research/fishing_fisheries/statusfisheries/index.htm
- Showcasing the Seabed Biodiversity Project with information about the project, its aims and objectives, the team members, vessels, dates of voyages, and descriptions of the tools see <http://www.reef.crc.org.au/resprogram/programC/seabed/index.htm>.
- Publication of over 870 CRC Reef publications via a web-accessible searchable reference database: <http://www.crcreef.webmetrix.com.au/publications/>
- Development of ReefState modelling tools and a framework to explore how management interventions might benefit GBR coral reefs under future climate change.
- Undertaking of sophisticated statistical analyses of long-term monitoring datasets that contributed to the development of monitoring programs to evaluate change in GBR water quality and ecosystems under the Reef Water Quality Protection Plan (RWQPP), and to evaluate the effectiveness of the GBR Representative Areas Program.
- The completion of two management-focused future 'scenario models' to explore the efficacy of existing (and proposed) GBRWHA management strategies.





Commercial and international

The expertise of Centre members is sought throughout Australia and overseas and attracted significant additional funds. Highlights of this activity have been:

- The level of commercial contracts has increased from approximately \$250,000 in the 1999-2000 financial year to \$3.4m in the 2005-06 financial year. A total of \$11.05m was obtained by CRC Reef from commercial contracts over the period 1999-2006.
- The Marine Modelling Unit JCU was awarded a major research and consulting project from Woodside Energy Ltd totalling more than \$350,000 to model waves during cyclones in the Arafura and Timor Seas and northwest shelf regions to determine the 1 in 10,000 year wave conditions.
- Funding was obtained from the National Heritage Trust of \$0.247 million to develop and test a pilot plant for treating ships' ballast water to prevent the introduction of marine pests. A consortium of port authorities, government and private sector partners joined CRC Reef to undertake this project (see - <http://www.reef.crc.org.au/resprogram/programB/B1-5.html>).
- JCU and CRC Reef established a company, Ballastech P/L, as a vehicle for promoting more commercial development of ballast water treatments. JCU became the sole partner in Ballastech P/L as part of the CRC Reef winding-up operations.
- The Fishing and Fisheries Research team attracted over \$2 million in extra funding from external funding sources.
- The Ports and Shipping projects attracted significant additional funding of \$1.4 million from Queensland port authorities to map the biodiversity of their port environments and conduct surveys for introduced marine pests.
- CRC Reef established a company International Marine Projects Centre (IMPAC) to promote external activities, particularly internationally. This was an effective vehicle for attracting external funding and hosting interns and other agencies. For example, in 2005-06 IMPAC received \$400,000 from AusAID under the Public Sector Linkages Program for activities in Thailand.

Case Studies

Case Study #1: Representative Areas Program

The Issues

In the 1990s the GBRMPA became aware that the current level of protection from Marine National Park ('no-take') zones in the GBRMP was inadequate to "ensure protection of the entire range of marine biodiversity in the park." (Fernandes et al 2005). There was growing concern about increasing pressures on the biological systems from human use within the Park, from onshore activities in the GBR catchment and from climate change. Only 4.5% of the Marine Park was contained within 'no-take' zones. These were largely confined to coral reefs and, other than the large cross-shelf transect in the Far Northern Section of the Marine Park, virtually all of them were small and of limited value for biodiversity protection. Almost none were located in inshore areas.

The 25 Year Strategic Plan for the GBRWHA released in 1994 contained an objective "to protect representative biological communities throughout the Area to act as source areas, reference areas, and reservoirs of biodiversity and species abundance". The GBRMPA initiated the Representative Areas Program (RAP) in 1999 and decided to use a bio-regionalisation approach as the basis for protecting representative examples of biodiversity. The entire GBRMP was rezoned in 2003 on the basis of increased protection of representative bioregions.

The Role of CRC Reef

The advice and opinion of reef scientists, many of them from CRC Reef, was sought to help define the problem, collate data sets, map the reef and non-reef bioregions and set planning principles.

Scientists played a major role in mapping the biodiversity of the GBR into 30 reef and 40 non-reef bioregions. The data for the classification phase were scattered through published and unpublished material over 50 years or so. More than 70 scientists and experts were surveyed to identify the information and data on spatial patterns in the distribution and diversity of both biota and physical parameters. The respondents were from relevant disciplines in private industry, academia, research, and management institutions. Over 60 datasets were collated.

Spatial patterns of diversity were further described using multivariate regression tree (MRT) analysis on the most comprehensive datasets (soft corals, hard corals, reef macroalgae, reef fishes, epibenthos, algae, sediments, benthos and deepwater seagrasses). The analyses spatially clustered reef and non-reef components of the GBRWHA. The second component of the Classification Phase describing the biological patterns of the GBRWHA drew upon these analyses, other existing regionalisations and the data gathered in the scientific surveys. In a series of workshops organised by the GBRMPA, experts combined these analyses and data with their detailed knowledge to produce a map of bioregions for the GBRWHA (Fernandes et al 2005).

An independent Scientific Steering Committee with expertise in GBR ecosystems and biophysical processes helped define operational principles to guide the development of a comprehensive, adequate and representative network of no-take areas in the Marine Park (Fernandes et al 2005). The operating principles (11 biophysical principles and 4 socio-economic principles) were designed to achieve the objectives of RAP.

It proved difficult to develop a strong scientific statement in support of a specific percentage of protected habitat based on evidence because "there have been relatively few ecosystem scale scientific studies to support or 'prove' the amount of insurance that will be provided." (Fernandes et al 2005). However, it was sufficient to support a minimum level of protection, judged to be at least 20%. One of the critical developments in the scientific support for this program was to use scientific expertise to form a consensus on the following important points:

- Highly protected areas of sufficient size and in a dispersed configuration are likely to provide some "insurance" that helps maintain resilience of the GBR ecosystem.
- Highly protected areas do not operate in isolation and external pressures must also be managed.
- Highly protected areas are important as points of reference when assessing reef status, particularly in providing a benchmark for comparison with other areas where protection levels are lower and human disturbance may be causing changes in the system.

Other important scientific input into RAP included:

- Independent review by the CEO of the CRC Reef, of the scientific and technical aspects of the 'classification' phase of the RAP.
- Assistance in interpreting commercial fisheries log-book data.
- Expert knowledge of fishing patterns - used to fit zones around patterns of use, minimising impacts on commercial fishers.
- Provision of information on socio-economic aspects of commercial and recreational fishing.
- Application of mathematical models showing the movement of larvae between reefs used to identify key 'source' reefs as well as likely 'sink' reefs which may be more readily replenished.
- Particular advice on the value of 'no-take' areas for replenishment of adjacent areas through 'spill-over' and larval recruitment effects from no-take areas.

The provision of scientific data, expertise, opinion and consensus much of it from the CRC Reef provided a strong basis for the process and the final socio-political outcome. "Independent experts greatly assisted in the development of GBR-specific bioregions, reserve design software and operational principles relevant to biodiversity protection objectives. Collectively, over 30 experts contributed to forming the foundations of the re-zoning of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. The bioregions and principles were made public prior to development of any maps of new zoning. These "products" were powerful due to their independent status and their wide availability for discussion and critique early in the planning process" (Fernandes et al 2005).

Lessons Learned

1. The existence of an organisation like the CRC Reef with strong partnerships between research providers and research information users provided an excellent vehicle for organising the scientific input to the RAP process.
2. Familiarity with GBR management needs and issues from many years of collaboration between scientists and managers was important to the RAP process.
3. Early involvement of all relevant scientists in the process of determining the scope of the issues, the range and location of bioregions and the operating principles was essential to success.
4. Making clear the role of science i.e. as the foundation on which the planning, public consultation and political processes would be based, was important.
5. The use of careful facilitation of the processes of developing scientific advice and consensus was critical to success.

Case Study#2: Water Quality in the GBRWHA

The Issues

The 25 Year Strategic Plan for the GBRWHA published in 1994 identified as a major issue, the potential effects of land-based pollution on the integrity of the GBRWHA. The need for integrated management and research strategies to evaluate the effects was included in the objectives for this Strategy. Water quality was identified by GBRMPA as one of four key issues that would be the focus of activities from 1994 onwards.

The Role of CRC Reef

Prior to 2001, GBRMPA, AIMS and CRC Reef scientists had collaborated in undertaking important water quality research to quantify issues such as the GBR nutrient budget, fluxes to the GBR from the variety of sources including delivery mechanism such as flood plumes, initial investigation of impacts of nutrients and sediments on coral communities and some of the first sampling in the marine environment for agricultural pesticides.

Much of this research information was then used to produce two important syntheses:

1. *Review of Impacts of Terrestrial Run-off on the GBRWHA* by Dr David Williams of CRC Reef prepared for information of the CRC Board.
2. *Great Barrier Reef Water Quality: Current Issues* (Haynes et al 2001.) released by the GBRMPA in September 2001. This document provided an overview of current issues and in particular identified the overall increases in pollutants entering the GBR.

The *Current Issues* paper generated significant discussion in the science community about the veracity of the science and of the synthesis. The CRC Reef was commissioned to prepare a consensus statement on water quality. This was done by bringing together principle research science leaders across a number of disciplines to set out the current scientific basis for understanding the perceived threats (Williams et al 2002). This statement concluded by saying:

“on the basis that:

- *post-European land use had significantly increased runoff and sediment associated nutrient and contaminant delivery to near-shore regions of the GBRWHA;*
- *runoff has had clear detrimental impacts on freshwater aquatic systems; and*
- *there is significant risk that this impact is currently or may in future damage areas of high exposure along the wet tropical and central Queensland coasts of the GBRWHA, there is a continued urgency to work towards a reduction in the runoff of sediments, nutrients, herbicides and other pollutants into the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area.”*

This scientific consensus statement played a significant role in allowing the policy debate to move forward and this in turn led to the development of the joint Commonwealth and Queensland Government Reef Water Quality Protection Plan 2003. (RWQPP 2003).

Assessing land based threats and impacts was a key project of the CRC Reef from 1999. In 2002 the CRC Reef joined with the Rainforest CRC in making a successful bid for a new program “Catchment to Reef”. This program lifted the focus in research effort to support the policy work being done by the GBRMPA to develop and implement RWQPP. The research program started to address gaps in knowledge, refocused some of the research effort to further quantify impact of sediments, nutrients and pesticides and began to explore links between catchments and the Reef.

One of the strengths of CRC Reef was its capacity to coordinate the science providers and manage partnerships. This was demonstrated by its successful tendering for management of the GBRMPA's Reef Plan Marine Monitoring Program, the only comprehensive monitoring program assessing the outcomes of the implementation of the RWQPP. Other highlights were:

- A conference 'Catchment to Reef: Water Quality Issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region' was organised in March 2004. This conference attracted 170 people, and began charting new directions for improving water quality under the RWQPP
- A plausible link between rainfall, water quality and outbreaks of the crown-of-thorns starfish on reefs adjacent to the Wet Tropics coastline of the GBRWHA was demonstrated. The study highlights the potential benefits of improving water quality in the GBR.
- The strongest link yet between coastal development and the state of coral reefs was discovered using epidemiological methods. The study again highlights the benefit of improving water quality for the GBR.

Lessons Learned

1. CRC Reef has undertaken critical scientific research to support management of the impacts of water quality on the GBR.
2. Most of the research has been in the physical and biological sciences. Socio-economic research has had to be commissioned separately.
3. The partnerships generated between science and management through the CRC Reef governance and program structure has facilitated the production of relevant science for policy and management decisions.
4. Integration of the research strands has been undertaken by scientists and managers within GBRMPA.
5. The development of a consensus statement from CRC Reef and other scientists is another example of the value of collaboration between science and management.



Case Study #3: Conservation of Dugong.

The Issues

The GBRWHA and Torres Strait are globally important habitats for many species of marine wildlife. More than 30 species of marine mammals visit or are resident in these regions including the dugong, a species of cultural and dietary significance to Indigenous Australians and of intrinsic value to many non-Indigenous Australians.

In the GBR Region, threatened species management results from Australia's international obligation to ensure the World Heritage Area's protection, conservation and transmission to future generations and obligations under national legislation. The significance of the Region for dugongs was a reason for its World Heritage listing. The dugong is listed as vulnerable to extinction by IUCN and Queensland. Management agencies are therefore committed to paying special attention to such species and the success in managing threatened and protected species is a key indicator of the success of management of the Area.



Because the dugong is a long-lived slow breeding species, the total mortality from human impacts must be extremely low (1-2% p.a.) for numbers to be maintained. It is also essential to protect the coastal seagrass meadows which are critical habitats for dugongs. Dugongs can undertake movements of hundreds of kilometres in a few days but movements are individualistic and unpredictable. The ecologically relevant scale for dugong management is hundreds of kilometres rather than culturally relevant, more local scales. Dugongs live and travel in areas that are within different jurisdictions.

The relative importance of the various causes of the long-term decline in dugong numbers along the urban coast of Queensland cannot be quantified and probably varies in both space and time. The likely causes include the commercial dugong industry (now stopped), traditional hunting, poaching, incidental drowning in nets (commercial gill nets as well as shark nets set for bather protection), vessel strike, and habitat loss.

The Role of CRC Reef

CRC Reef contributed to better understanding of the life history, population estimates and specialist habitat requirements for dugong. Highlights include:

- Statistical analysis of the bycatch of dugongs in shark nets set for bather protection on the urban coast of Queensland. These analyses have shown that this coast supports far fewer dugongs than in the 1960s, the first date for which any reliable indices of dugong abundance are available for this region.
- Assessment of the responses of dugong to acoustic alarms ("pingers") on fishing nets, showed that these are unlikely to reduce dugong mortality.
- Completion of a study into the responses of dugong to disturbance and strikes by boat movements, which showed that dugongs are particularly vulnerable to boats travelling fast and that speed restrictions for boats may be necessary in important dugong areas.
- Analysis of data from dugong fitted with GPS transmitters and dive computers showed that dugongs track the bottom when they go on long distance movements and use inshore areas more at night than during the day.
- Spatial risk assessment of the 2003 GBRMP Zoning Plan, the adjacent Queensland Great Barrier Reef Coast Marine Park Zoning Plan and other current management arrangements, for their combined capacity to protect the GBRWHA's significant populations of the dugong. Overall, 96% of high conservation value dugong habitats in the GBRWHA are now highly protected from anthropogenic impacts, a significant improvement over the previous management arrangements.

This research has changed the understanding of the impacts of human activities on dugong and has informed major changes in management measures by both the Commonwealth and Queensland Governments to protect dugong such as:

- Declaration of Dugong Protection Areas in both Commonwealth and State waters which include the removal of net fishing from some significant dugong habitat.
- Inclusion of key dugong habitat in 'no-take' and limited fishing zones of the GBRMP Zoning Plan 2003.
- Introduction of voluntary vessel lanes and/or speed restrictions to protect dugongs from vessel strikes in prime dugong habitat (e.g. Hinchinbrook Island).
- Development of mutually acceptable legal agreements with Traditional Owners for the management of traditional hunting in local areas.
- Replacement of shark nets with drum lines at most locations where bather safety is an issue.
- A review of the use of the herbicide *diuron*, which has been detected in both dugong tissues and the sediments associated with seagrass beds.
- Organisation of a collaborative marine wildlife carcass salvage program.
- Provision of evidence to the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council about Indigenous harvest of dugongs in the northern GBR and Torres Strait, that led to the establishment of the national partnership approach to the harvest of marine turtles and dugongs in Australia in 2005.

Lessons Learned

1. Long-term monitoring of populations of slow-growing mammals is essential to begin to understand life history parameters and make management decisions that provide for recovery and/or maintenance of populations.
2. Expert biological advice is essential input to the development of management systems for the protection of endangered species.
3. The importance of developing cross-jurisdictional objectives for management at ecosystem scales, and of coordinating management at ecologically and culturally relevant scales.
4. Assumptions about the effectiveness of strategies used elsewhere on different species need to be evaluated in the GBR context for their relevance to dugong conservation.

Case Study #4: Understanding People

The Issues

Sustainable use and effective management of the GBR depends on understanding the impacts of human use on natural systems and on other users. It also depends on understanding the social, economic and cultural values and perceptions of people about the health of the Reef and the effectiveness of management.

The Role of CRC Reef

1. Language matters. Research into dugong and turtle hunting, planning and management, showed clear differences in perspectives or discourses between the Hope Vale community near Cooktown and the management agencies GBRMPA and QEPA. Hope Vale community members prioritised community and cultural needs over the biodiversity and animal rights needs of the species, focused on process rather than content, and did not separate the issue of hunting management from an

overall discourse about social justice and Indigenous rights for self-determination. Management agencies sought to understand how many green turtles and dugongs were being hunted, whereas Hope Vale participants prioritised hunting management as an issue of cultural survival and assertion of their Indigenous knowledge and culture. This work showed how important it is for management agencies and stakeholders to share a common understanding of each others' priorities.

2. Community participation in management decision making processes. Natural resource management agencies such as GBRMPA are under increasing pressure to consult with their constituents and include them in the decision-making process. In the recent re-zoning of the GBRWHA, management agencies used a range of techniques including public meetings and formal submission programs to solicit public input and enhance public involvement in fisheries and marine park management decisions.

The largest and most comprehensive survey of the social values of recreational fishers in Queensland provided a baseline against which change can be measured. This work provided new insights into the factors that predict participation by recreational fishers in public consultation programs, and investigated differences in opinions and beliefs between participants and non-participants. 28% of the 765 respondents to this survey reported participating in public consultation programs regarding recreational fisheries issues. 72% of fishers who attended a meeting and 75% of fishers who made a formal submission reported doing so over the issue of re-zoning the GBRMP.

Participation in consultation programs was positively related to a number of factors: age, enthusiasm for fishing, centrality of fishing to lifestyle, and membership in fisheries-related organisations. There was no effect of gender, income, or years of fishing experience. Participants and non-participants differed significantly in their level of agreement with 12 of 20 belief statements about fisheries management, issues and threats facing recreational fisheries, and the effects of recreational fishing on fish populations, and in their level of approval of four of eight fishing regulations. Non-participants were generally more supportive of the management restrictions than participants. Results suggested that recreational fishers who participated in public consultation programs may not be representative of the wider recreational fisher population.

3. Resilience of commercial fishers to change. A CRC Reef study of the resilience of commercial fishers to changing management arrangements in the GBRWHA showed that dependency on fishing is a function of both attitudinal and financial flexibility. The fishers most vulnerable to change tend to be very attached to their lifestyle, and have low employability and a small operation. The research showed that fishers who participate in the process of change by attending public meetings or making submissions are more likely to be negative about the change than those who don't participate, a finding parallel to the finding about recreational fishers. However, if fishers are meaningfully involved in the process of change they are more likely to be positive. This work showed that public participation, especially for the most vulnerable groups of fishers, is not just about how many fishers participate in public consultation programs, but about how meaningfully they are involved.

4. Other contributions to understanding people.

- Development and implementation of an *Indigenous Engagement Strategy* to develop partnerships with Traditional Owners and provide opportunities for involvement of Indigenous groups in research.
- Development of *Guidelines for ethical and effective communication for researchers working in Torres Strait* for contact and communication by researchers with Torres Strait communities and to raise cross-cultural awareness.
- Completion of *Town-Resource Cluster Analysis* of commercial fishing communities along the Queensland coast to provide insights into the possible social and economic consequences of natural resource management decisions



Case Study #5: Effects of Line Fishing Experiment

The Issues

Fishing for reef fish has been a commercial and recreational activity on the GBR since well before the establishment of the GBRMP in 1975. Fishing was considered to be consistent with the multiple-use concept for the Marine Park, providing that the impacts were sustainable.

In the 1970's and 1980's the levels of fishing were considered to be acceptable, although there was little data on which to base fisheries and marine park management decisions. The design of a large-scale long-term experiment on the Effects of Line Fishing (ELF) commenced in 1988. The need for data for management became more acute as fishing pressure increased (e.g. commercial line fishing effort doubled between 1994 and 2002) at the same time as the need for much higher levels of protection of representative habitats became apparent (see Case Study #1 Representative Areas Program).

The Role of CRC Reef

The CRC Reef provided the collaborative research framework for the conduct of this ambitious experiment. The early design of the program took several years to develop, before a large-scale manipulative experiment was agreed on. The initial design objectives were:

- To understand the level of fishing that existing fish stocks and reef communities can sustain via;
- Investigations of demographic characteristics of target and non-target species;
- Experimental manipulations of fishing effort; and
- Monitoring responses of target and non-target species to changes in fishing pressure, including responses of selected benthos and prey of target species.
- To evaluate the efficacy of current management practices, including zoning strategies, with respect to the ecologically sustainable management of the Marine Park and tropical reef line fishing.
- To evaluate quantitatively potential management strategies for the future regulation of fishing such that fish stocks, ecosystem function, and yields to fisheries will be conserved.

The initial broad design objectives were refined into the following central objectives:

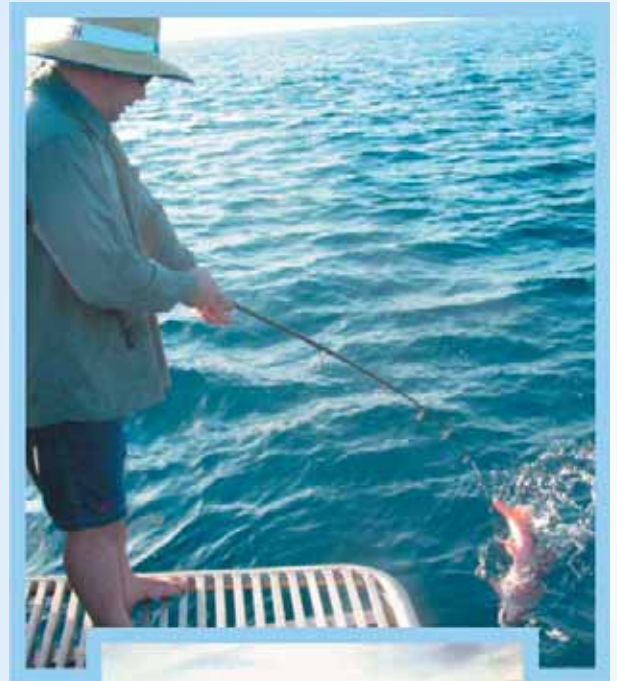
1. to quantify how target and non-target fish species are impacted by line fishing in the GBR;
2. to examine the recovery of target and non-target fish species when reefs are closed to fishing;
3. to measure impacts on fisheries of changes in abundance of target and non-target fish species species;
4. to compare different methods of monitoring changes in density of target and non-target fish species; and
5. to provide key parameters for evaluating management strategies.

The ELF experiment involved the manipulation of fishing pressure in four groups of six reef 'clusters' spread over >1500 km of the GBR from Lizard Island in the north to Storm Cay in the south. Four of the reefs in each cluster had been closed as 'no-take' during the 1980's when the GBRMP was first zoned. The other two reefs in each cluster had historically been open to fishing and zoned accordingly. By opening and closing sets of reefs within each cluster, the effects of both protection and fishing pressure were able to be measured.

The first surveys to measure fish stocks prior to experimental changes of fishing pressure began in 1995. Over the following 10 years the manipulative experiment continued, as well as a suite of other fisheries related research to support the ELF experiment. Reefs were surveyed annually using structured line fishing surveys and underwater visual surveys.

A significant aspect of this research was the degree of cooperation between researchers, management agencies and fishers in the conduct of the research and dissemination of results; without such co-operation, particularly of the fishing communities, this experiment would not have been successful.

The quality of the research program attracted significant additional funding (\$6.5m since 1993) as competitive research grants and consultancies from a wide variety of Commonwealth and Queensland Government agencies.



Post-graduate student projects have also had a significant contribution to the ELF project. 19 post-graduate students either completed their degrees by 2006 or are expected to in 2007. All of the research was collaborative and much of it was multi-disciplinary in nature. This has provided these students with skills and experience not normally acquired from post-graduate studies.

The Results

This program was not without controversy. Opening and closing reefs to fishing required a change to the GBRMP Zoning Plan and this was opposed by some political parties. There was intense debate about the ethics of allowing experimental fishing in 'no-take' zones within the Marine Park. The decision to allow the zoning changes was only narrowly passed by the Senate. The experiment was reviewed by the Federal Government after the first round of manipulation to ensure that it was meeting its objectives.

A wealth of information of importance for fisheries and marine park management was generated from this program. The ELF experiment was a significant source of information used in the rezoning of the GBRMP in 2003 (see Case Study #1). Many of the fisheries management practices of the Queensland Government have been changed after research results from ELF were known. The development of decision support tools (ELFSim) to conduct Management Strategy Evaluations of options for managing populations of target fish species in the reef line fishery on the GBR was a major product of the research. The continued maintenance of this tool should ensure its value for future use as an important fisheries and Marine Park management tool.

Some key findings from this experiment have been:

- closed reefs have larger and more abundant target fish than open reefs;
- stocks of target fish on reefs newly opened to fishing decline rapidly to the levels in surrounding open reefs;
- fish stocks recover when reefs are closed; however fish stocks on reefs with a long history of fishing pressure may recover more slowly than reefs that were only opened for short periods;
- more large fish on closed reefs have a greater spawning capacity than populations on surrounding open reefs; and
- increased fishing pressure on coral trout may cause these fish to change sex earlier and at smaller sizes that could affect the reproductive capacity of the species.



Lessons Learned

1. Community participation is essential for successful experiments where the results are likely to affect people's livelihoods and values.
2. Political sensitivities need to be addressed and managed where there are large-scale manipulations of natural populations.
3. Studies to fully understand the effects of a complex set of pressures on fish stocks need to be conducted at large spatial and temporal scales.
4. Excellent cost-effective research can be generated by well supported research students engaged on relevant and interesting research topics.
5. The continued maintenance of the ELFSim models that allow managers to conduct 'what if' testing of alternative management strategies is essential if the continued value of this program is to be maintained.
6. The successful conduct of large-scale long-term collaborative research projects requires a sustained organisational framework such as that provided by CRC Reef.

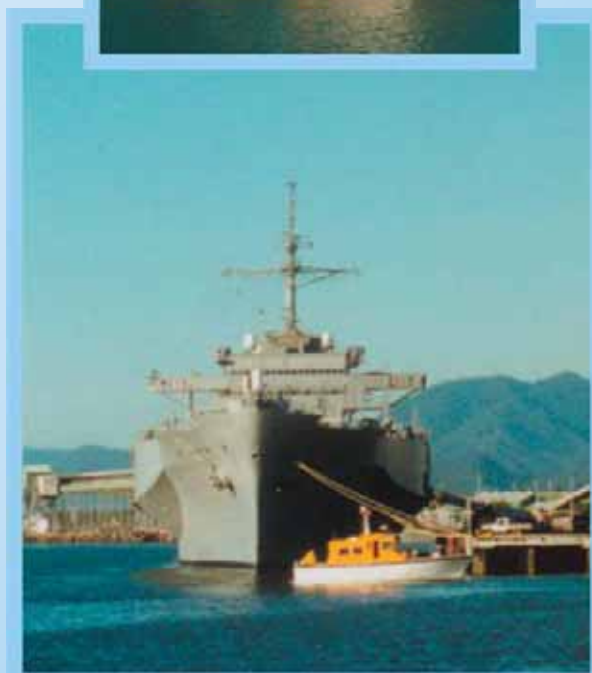
Case Study #6: Impacts of Ports and Shipping Activities

The Issues

Many ports and marinas operate in, or adjacent to, the GBRWHA and thousands of ships traverse the waters of the GBRWHA annually, often carrying cargoes that would threaten the environment if released in an accident. These activities are vital to the normal social and economic function of Queensland (the value of trade through ports operated by the PCQ alone is \$68 billion per year) but pose potential risks to the environment. Environmental risks in shipping channels and in ports principally occur through accidents and unintentional introduction of exotic pest species. CRC Reef was contracted by PCQ as preferred supplier of research information necessary for environmental management.

The Role of CRC Reef

- A coordinated program was organised and conducted over the seven years with the following results:
- Surveys completed of all major ports in tropical Queensland to map natural habitats and search for exotic pests.
- Early detection of an invasive exotic species, the Asian green mussel, in Trinity Inlet, Cairns through port survey.
- Mapping of marine habitats in sections of two major shipping channels, Margaret Bay and Hydrographers Passage, identified as at high risk from shipping accidents.
- Marine surveys in the Ports of Hay Point and Abbot Point to enable planning of an environment framework for essential port infrastructure improvements.
- Provision of expertise to develop detailed circulation and sediment transport models for major ports. These models were used to explore the likely infestation pathways for Asian green mussels in Cairns Port, to explore the major risks from accidental spills in ports, and the most efficient designs for port dredging and development works.
- International recognition for work on invasive pest species through invitations to attend specialist international working groups and advise on the detection of introduced pests in tropical waters.
- Development of tests to detect exotic pests based on biochemical or genetic signals rather than labour-intensive visual searches. These methods will increase the efficiency and reliability of pest detection.
- Testing a portable pilot plant for an efficient method of 'cleaning' shipboard ballast water to remove or kill all larvae of exotic marine species in the ballast water so that they will not be released into Australian seas. The pilot plant was developed with external funding from government and industry and is now ready for onboard ship testing. This technology has the potential to provide state-of-the-art biosecurity to the international shipping industry and to significantly reduce the risks of exotic pest introductions via ballast water.



Research Quality and Impact

CRC Reef has acquired a deserved reputation for high quality collaborative research directed at end-users needs and delivering outcomes of benefit to the sustainable use of the GBRWHA. Research **quality** can be measured in a number of ways through recognition by peers, volume of outputs, reputation of journals publishing papers, prestigious awards to key researchers, citations, collaboration and co-funding. Quality control is a function of effective research project management systems.

Research **impact** is ultimately the degree to which the application of useful information in decisions produces effective outcomes for the GBRWHA, and its sustainable use. Figure 1 is a conceptual framework for effective research outcomes.

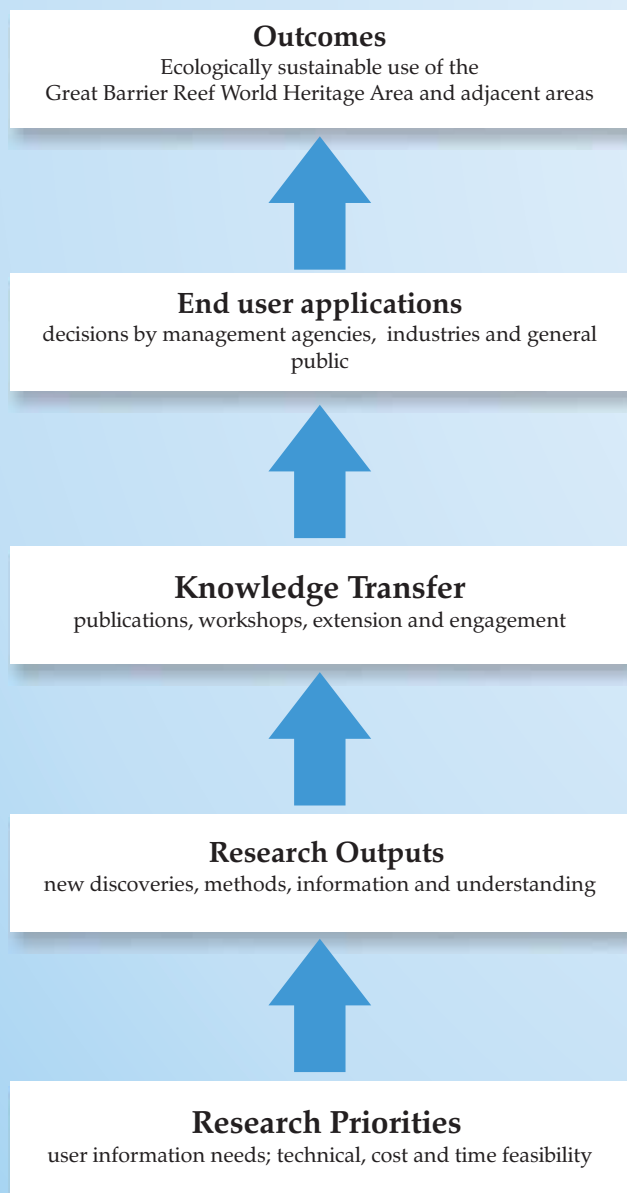


Figure 1 Effective Research Outcomes

Quality control systems

- Quality control of CRC Reef research has been ensured by careful planning and oversight of research tasks to ensure that researchers deliver useful products on time and in formats that are readily able to be used. The CRC Reef **Board** has insisted on effective systems to manage resources contributed to CRC Reef. Processes undertaken in the development and approval stages of research tasks ensured that they were scientifically rigorous and relevant to end-users:
- A **Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)** provided scientific and technical advice to the Board through the CEO and Task Review Committee on the research and technology transfer aspects of programs.
- The **Task Review Committee (TRC)** ensured that end-users were involved in the formulation of research proposals after scientific evaluation by the SAC and before consideration by the Board.
- A **Task Associate Program (TAC)** promoted better understanding between researchers and end-users from industry and management agencies, by assigning one or more associates from an end-user organisation to each research task.
- Where projects were large and complex or issue-specific, a **Steering Committee** was formed to assist cooperation and integration in research programs and tasks e.g. Effects of Fishing Steering Committee, Seabed Biodiversity Steering Committee, Catchment to Reef Steering Committee, Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring Programs Management Steering Committee.
- An **Intellectual Property Committee (IPC)** provided advice to the Board through the CEO on the identification, protection and proper utilisation of Intellectual Property.

Ultimately the **Board**, whose members were predominately made up of end-users, approved the research tasks after advice from the SAC and TRC. All research tasks were reviewed each year in December (checking progress) and in June/July (full review of progress and achievements against milestones). All research students were reviewed annually and six-monthly as part of the task reviews.

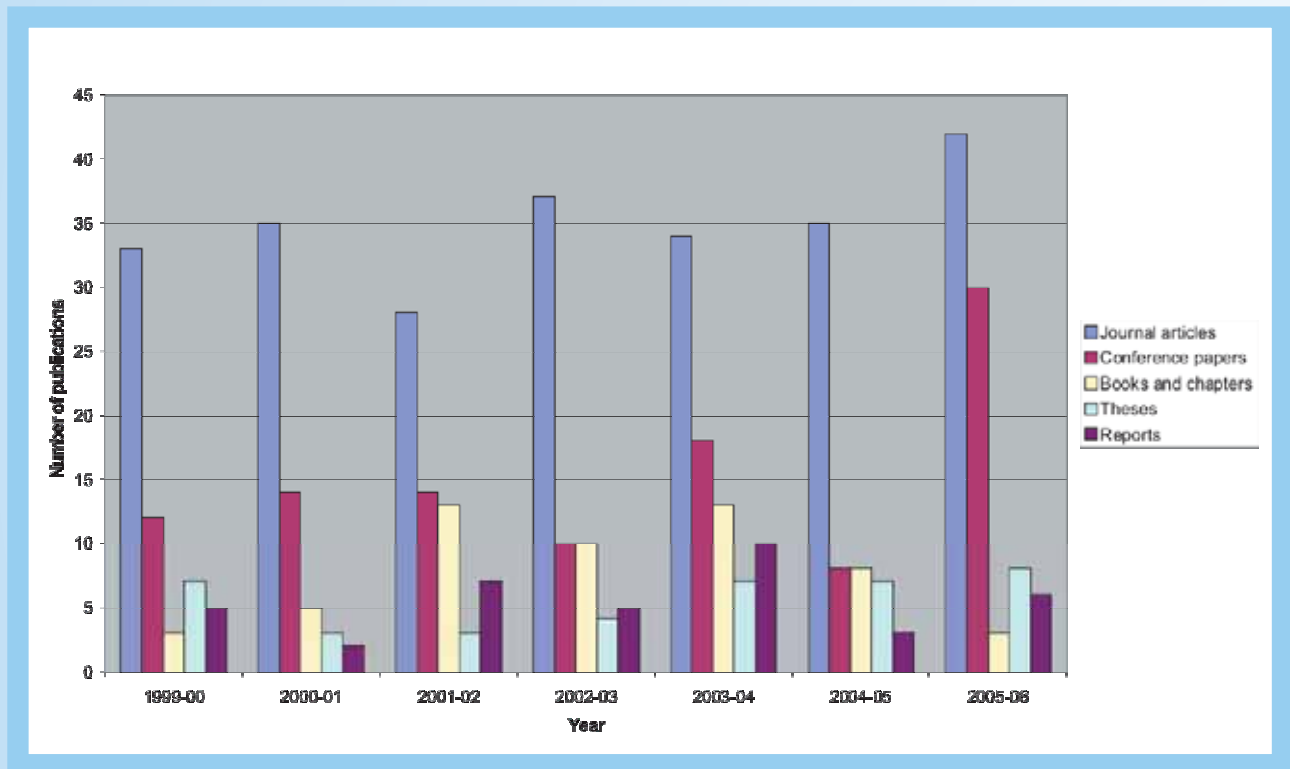
Quantitative Indicators

Table 1 is a summary of the quantitative indicators for research quality for the period 1999-2006.

Indicator	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total (Target)
INPUTS								
Research program resources \$m p.a. (cash)	8.3	9.9	9.7	10.07	16.6	17.8	20.1	93.0 (53.3)
Research program resources (in-kind)\$m p.a.	4.9	5.3	5.5	5.7	8.85	9.4	9.2	48.9 (32.1)
Commercial contracts \$m p.a.	0.25	0.46	0.6		2.1		7.6	15.3 (2.35)
OUTPUTS								
Refereed journal articles	33	35	28	37	34	35	42	274 (15 p.a.)
Conference papers (international)	10	8	7	7	8	4	10	54 (10 p.a.)
Conference papers (national)	2	6	7	3	10	4	20	52 (20 p.a.)
Books and chapters	3	5	13	10	13	8	3	55 (5 p.a.)
Technical Reports	5	2	7	5	10	3	6	38 (10 p.a.)
Current Research Students (Scholarship) p.a.	28	21	22	25	22	22	14	Av. 22 p.a.
Current Research Students (Associate) p.a.	54	63	66	58	62	52	33	Av. 55 p.a.
Theses completed	7	3	3	4	7	7	8	39
PEER RECOGNITION								
Advisory groups and steering committees	6	4	5	5	7	8	11	46 (10)
Invitations to speak (plenary/keynote)	3	4	6	3	2	2	3	23 (3 p.a.)
DELIVERY OF RESEARCH OUTCOMES TO END USERS								
Publications	5	19	36	18	36	32	30	176 (70)
Newsletters	7	5	5	7	5	6	1	36 (28)
Industry Seminars	32	67	61	68	102	96	80	72 (50)
COLLABORATION								
Between researchers (=2 per task)	82%	67%	82%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Average 90% (80%)
With Australian research institutions (tasks p.a.)	26	22	24	35	29	82	83	43 (25)
With Overseas research institutions (tasks p.a.)	45	48	56	67	50	51	45	52 (25)

Table 1 and Figure 2 show the publications for CRC Reef over the review period and indicate the maintenance of a strong and consistent level of output. A total of 688 publications were recorded in the seven year period. A further 23 manuscripts from Program T: Torres Strait are in preparation for publication in a special edition of Continental Shelf Research 2006-07. Lists of publications can be found in each of the Project Summaries.

Figure 2: CRC Reef publications 1999-2006



Citation analysis

A general indication of research quality is the international standing of the main research institutions of CRC Reef in relevant fields. ISI Essential Science Indicators (ISI ESI) released a Special Topics report on Coral Reef Ecology in 2004 covering the period 1994-2004. The three major research providers for the Reef CRC in Coral Reef Science (JCU, AIMS and UQ) were ranked 1, 2 and 15 in the world respectively for citations in coral reef ecology. Their collective citations (6,523) are almost 4 times higher than any other institution worldwide. Although these data are derived from all researchers at JCU, AIMS and UQ, not only those in CRC Reef programs, the survey established that the three key research providers for the CRC Reef in coral reef science are amongst the top ranked institutions in the field worldwide.

A similar global approach to institutional research quality is provided by the ISI ESI database on citations in specific fields. In the field of Ecology/Environment, one of the most relevant fields to coral reef science, JCU, UQ and AIMS are ranked 66, 89 and 367 in the world for citations. Their collective citations (16,645) for the 10-year period 1996-2006 would rank them collectively 19th in the world for citations in the field. Again this is strong evidence of the general quality of the research institutions from which CRC Reef has derived much of its research outputs in coral reef science.

Publication of scientific research in prestigious international peer-reviewed journals is another indicator of research quality. An analysis of 87 CRC Reef papers from 2004-05 shows that 60% have been published in the top 20 ISI journals by Impact Factor in the research field of Marine and Freshwater Biology. The main journals in this field are Coral Reefs, Marine Ecology Progress Series, Marine Pollution Bulletin, Journal of Experimental Biology and Ecology, Marine and Freshwater Research and the Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Given that citations are a lagging indicator, publications in High Impact Journals are widely recognised as measures of research quality.

Collaboration between researchers

Collaboration with other researchers was a deliberate and effective strategy to bring intellectual, financial and in-kind resources to bear on large projects. A target to have at least 80% of research tasks with 2 or more researchers was met and exceeded each year for the life of the CRC Reef. For the years 2002-03 to 2005-06 inclusive, collaboration was 100% (Table 1). Collaboration between CRC Reef research providers and other researchers was significant, averaging 43 tasks p.a. in Australia and 52 tasks p.a. overseas.

Peer Recognition

During the life of the CRC Reef 1999-2006, outstanding contributions by CRC Reef researchers have been recognised by peers in their fields in various ways. This has been through awards, holding office in professional bodies, invitations to deliver keynote and plenary speeches at conferences and invitations to provide expert advice to government and industry for policy and other decision making. These are all ways of recognising scientific standing, integrity and capacity.

The most notable of those reported for the seven year period were:

- Dr Terry Done - President of the International Coral Reef Society.
- Dr Russell Reichelt - National Oceans Advisory Group (chair), Great Barrier Reef Consultative Committee (chair) and CSIRO Wealth from Oceans Flagship Advisory Committee.
- Dr Terry Done keynote speaker at UNEP workshop on Information Management and Decision Support for Biodiversity Preservation and Human Welfare Townsville, December 1999.
- Dr David Barnes plenary address at the XIV Pacific Science Congress Sydney, July 1999.
- Dr Rob Coles - awarded Public Service Medal 2001 for outstanding service in the protection and management of coastal habitat in Queensland and the Asia-Pacific region.
- Dr Rob Coles elected inaugural secretary of the World Seagrass Association
- Prof Helene Marsh, James Cook University awarded Pew Fellowship
- Dr Laurence McCook, GBRMPA - awarded Pew Fellowship.
- Dr Bruce Mapstone plenary address to the International Conference on Scientific and Technical Bases of Sustainable Fisheries Florida USA November 2001.
- Dr Russell Reichelt (keynote speaker), Dr David Williams and Dr Miles Furnas (plenary speakers) 2nd National Conference on Aquatic Environments Townsville, November 2001.
- Dr Bruce Mapstone plenary address at UNESCO International Conference on World Heritage Venice, Italy November 2002.
- Dr Katherina Fabricius plenary address at International Society for Reef Studies Conference - Cambridge, UK September 2002.
- Prof Helene Marsh plenary speaker at international symposium on dugong, Japan October 2002.
- Prof Helene Marsh keynote address at Pew Fellowship Program Annual Meeting Florida USA, 2004.
- Dr Britta Schaffelke plenary lecture at International Seaweed Symposium Norway, June 2004.
- Dr Katherina Fabricius invited speaker at World Parks Congress Durban, September 2003.
- Dr Jamie Seymour plenary address at International Society of Toxicology Adelaide, 2004.

Resources allocated to key research areas identified by end-users

The resources allocated for research were significant (\$92.47m) and comprised approximately 84% of the total resources for the CRC Reef. Allocations to programs were varied during the life of the CRC Reef depending on changing priorities. New programs were added in 2003 with additional funding - Torres Strait and Catchment to Reef \$3.0m and \$ 2.25m respectively.

Co-investment

Co-investment is another indicator of research quality. The amount of co-investment from research providers totaled \$48.85 million (plus 177.88 FTE's) over the seven year period. External earnings from commercial contracts totaled \$11.85 million over the seven-year period.

External periodic review of program

The CRC Reef was reviewed twice in the period 1999-2006; firstly in 2000 and then a major review in the 5th Year of operation was conducted by Dr Don Kinsey in 2004. Dr Kinsey commented:

"CRC Reef has an outstanding performance record. It is appropriately entrepreneurial and has developed expanding operating horizons. It has an entirely output/product based focus and has now reached a point of achieving real products....."

"The great value of this CRC lies in that it is able to offer immediately available, applicable, and well packaged products to all The preparedness to offer products which are timely but may still be speculative is a major achievement in the conservative world of scientific research."

Dr Kinsey went on to say:

"Most CRC researchers have a very satisfactory understanding of, and enthusiasm for, their product-based output targets. Nevertheless, the CRC has been very successful in creating an environment where the researchers are very comfortable whether or not they individually have a commercial focus. Graduate students with a strong output focus are relatively rare and the CRC has an outstanding record in achieving this."

Research Impact

The contribution of CRC Reef research to the ecologically sustainable use of the GBRWHA is the subject of this report. Uptake of research information by end-users is described in the Highlights, Case Studies and Project Summaries sections of the report. The capacity building aspects are described in Program E - Education. Benefits to core participants are described in the section on Institutional Views.

In summary the CRC reef has been very successful in producing high quality research of value to end-users. The end-users have applied the new information in many different ways for the benefit of the World Heritage Area and the people who value and use it.

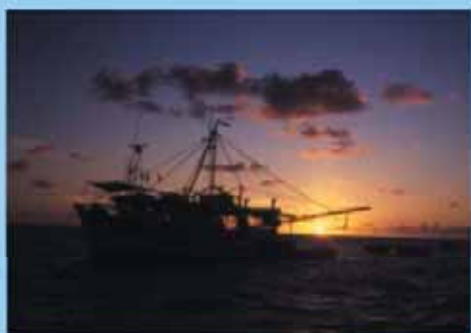
Program and Project Summaries

Program A: Conserving World Heritage Values

Program Leader Prof. Helene Marsh JCU

The objectives of this program were to enable policy makers and environmental managers to use all relevant information, including the different values of various stakeholder groups, in decision making for the use and conservation of the GBR region in accordance with its World Heritage Values. Uses and values were examined in a number of ways to help understand the perceptions and views of key interest groups and users. By understanding the potential effects of conservation based management decisions on key groups of people communication between resource users and policy makers should improve.

Projects	Leaders	Year
A1. Social, Cultural and Economic Values	Dr Mark Fenton	1999 - 2001
A2. Decision Support for Managers	Prof. Stephen Crook	1999 - 2001
A3. Informing the Management Process	Dr Barbara Kennedy	2000 - 2001
A3. Use and Value of the World Heritage Area	Prof. Stephen Crook 2001 - 02 Prof. Malcolm Waters 2002 - 04 Prof. Bruce Prideaux 2004 - 06	2001 - 2006
A4. Species Conservation	Prof. Helene Marsh	1999 - 2006



Project A1: Social Cultural and Economic Values

Project Leader Dr Mark Fenton, JCU

Task Leaders	JCU - Dr Mark Fenton, CRC Reef - Dr Leanne Fernandes
Task Associates	GBRMPA, QSIA, AMPTO

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Identifying the social impacts of potential changes in access to, and use of, Queensland's fisheries resources - Dr Mark Fenton, JCU

Dr Mark Fenton and Dr Nadine Marshall studied the social and economic links between Queensland's commercial fishing resource and communities along the coast. Telephone interviews with 1,544 fishers living between Karumba and Southport provided information about the fishing business, the location of home ports, years of operation in business, number and size of boats and type of timing of fishing activities, number of employees, and business spending as well as information about families and household spending. This provided a snapshot of how Queensland coastal communities use and depend on Queensland's seafood industries.



This study enhanced the capability of managers to: (a) assess the net economic and social benefits to commercial fishing; and (b) understand the potential socio-economic impacts of management decisions on fishers. This information helped to understand and predict the social and economic impacts associated with potential changes in policy and management and was used to evaluate alternative conservation strategies in the re-zoning of the GBRMP in 2003.

Towards integrating social, cultural and economic concerns into management of the GBRMPA -

Dr Leanne Fernandes, CRC Reef

The social, economic, ecological and cultural management objectives held by people who use and manage the GBRMP needed to be identified to evaluate management options. Stakeholders prioritised their main objectives to enable managers to explicitly consider the likely impact of their decisions on different groups. A user-friendly decision support system combined this information on objectives and priorities to help staff at the GBRMPA conduct structured, systematic assessments of the likely impacts of any decision.

As a result of this task, which involved interviewing over 220 people, GBRMPA now has a clearer view of its objectives from the perspectives of their staff and all major stakeholder groups including the general public resident on the coast adjacent to the region, as well as Brisbane and Sydney.

Project A2: Decision Support for Managers

Project Leader Prof. Stephen Crook

Task Leaders	GBRMPA - Dr Zena Dinesen; JCU - Dr Elisabeth Dinsdale, JCU, Dr Cheryl
Task Associates	GBRMPA, AMPTO

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Performance indicators for the GBRWHA - Dr Zena Dinesen, GBRMPA

Various models that have been developed to evaluate management effectiveness were tested to find suitable indicators for management effectiveness evaluation in the GBRWHA context. The models tested included the framework developed by IUCN/WCPA to evaluate the management of protected areas, methodologies used in State of the Environment Reporting, and indicators for ecologically sustainable fishing.

Developing indicators of coral reef health - Dr Elisabeth Dinsdale, JCU

This research sought to identify environmental indicators that describe the condition of coral reefs to assist in the evaluation of effectiveness of management. Peoples' perceptions of healthy coral reefs were tested using ecological indicators. Initial results suggested that some ecological measurements were useful to describe coral condition and others were not. Effective evaluation of coral condition requires the careful selection of indicators. The research has identified requirements for planning processes in the GBRWHA: These requirements are:

- to have clear, specific objectives (and preferably agreed targets) against which to evaluate progress and success;
- to disaggregate broad, high-level goals or objectives and to divide them into clear measurable objectives;
- to involve stakeholders as well as managers of natural resources in identifying what should be monitored and evaluated.



Project A3: Informing the management process

Project Leader: Dr Barbara Kennedy, JCU

This project was moved to Program D Project D2 Information Synthesis.

Project A3: Use and value of the World Heritage Area

Project Leaders: 1999-2001 Prof Stephen Crook, JCU, 2002-2004 Prof Malcolm Waters and 2005-2006 Prof Bruce Prideaux, JCU

Task Leaders and Research Staff	JCU - Prof Helene Marsh, Dr Cheryl Hercus, Dr Celmara Pocock, Dr David Roe, Mr Geoffrey Muldoon Dr Barbara Breen, Dr Melissa Nursey-Bray, Dr Stephen Sutton, Dr Nadine Marshall Dr Shelley Greer, Dr Celmara Pocock, Dr Jane Harrington; UQ - Prof Helen Ross; GBRMPA Mr James Innes, Ms Melissa George.
Task Associates	GBRMPA - Dr Leanne Fernandes, Mr James Innes, Mr D Cameron, Ms Melissa George; Mr Col McKenzie (AMPTO), Mr Vern Veitch (Sunfish), Mr Duncan Souter (QSIA)

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Determinants of stakeholder compliance and non-compliance in the GBRWHA - Dr Cheryl Hercus, JCU

88 recreational anglers from Cairns, Townsville and Agnes Waters/Town of 1770 were interviewed to determine their perceptions, experiences and actions towards compliance and management issues. The participants valued recreational fishing as a cultural practice. Their love of fishing shapes their perceptions of issues of communication, protection and enforcement. Most participants are positively oriented towards fishing regulations, even though they might be critical of certain regulations. Most recreational anglers recognised the importance of conservation but they wanted the social and recreational importance of recreational fishing recognised. Most fishers considered the enforcement of Marine Park and fishing regulations was inadequate and they wanted to see stronger enforcement measures for the minority who break the rules so that the majority who comply can continue to enjoy fishing.

Cultural heritage of the GBRWHA - Dr Celmara Pocock, JCU

Research into understanding Indigenous and non-Indigenous cultural heritage values of the GBR was undertaken by synthesising existing material, collecting additional data and consulting extensively with communities of interest. The ways in which social values are established, transformed, continued and lost over time were explored, as well as notions of social value and attachment to place through the experiences of tourists and tour operators. The complexities of understanding heritage values and their management in local, regional, national and global communities of interest were examined through a case study approach, with field information from the Whitsundays and Cairns regions of the GBRWHA. Particular emphasis was placed on the advancement of key cultural heritage concepts.

The outcome was a theoretical context for understanding heritage in the GBR region. This study provided insight into how the GBRWHA was experienced by visitors and how their knowledge of the region was framed, communicated and transformed through time. Both technology

and social change have affected the way both the landscapes and underwater world is valued, presented and experienced.

Indigenous practices relating to land and seascapes at Yarrabah, NQ - Dr Shelley Greer; Dr David Roe, JCU

Two Indigenous Traditional Owner groups, the Gurabana Gunggandji and the Guru Gulu Gunggandji were involved in this research. The investigations sought to understand Indigenous practices in relation to the marine environment which would serve as a basis for the development of useful and appropriate management practices. Research results showed that Traditional Owners have broad concerns about protection and management of the marine environment, and these concerns are linked to concerns about community sustainability and employment. Other concerns related to current practices of community members and outsiders, and the recording and use of traditional knowledge in management processes. The research showed that in any given situation, cultural practices will only be revealed by utilising a broad range of methods specific to the history, circumstances and expertise of the researcher.



Latent effort in the live fish trade - Mr Geoffrey Muldoon, JCU

This research reviewed the global and emergent Australian live fish trade and examined the impact of the live reef fish trade on the structure and operation of the GBR reef line fishing fleet. The study also explored the bio-economic implications arising from economic incentives to increase capital investment through simulation modelling. Results indicated:

- substantial fleet-wide shifts toward supply of catch for overseas live fish markets;
- an increasing dependence on Australian-sourced product to meet demand for selected species;
- 'live' operations generated substantially higher returns to capital than did 'frozen' operations;
- the determinants of investment in live fishing technology were both economic (value of product, cost of conversion to live fishing) and operational (size of vessel, number of tenders); and
- the importance of Australia to global live fish trade issues through both the volume of fish supplied and its ability to contribute to improving the conduct of the live fish trade.

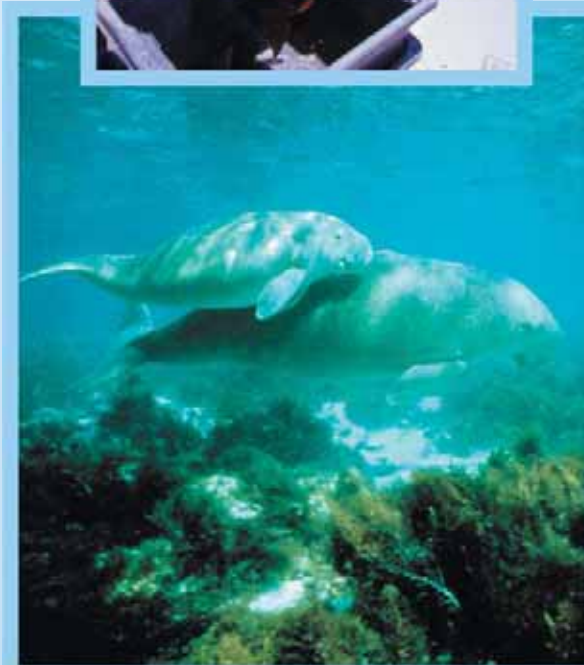
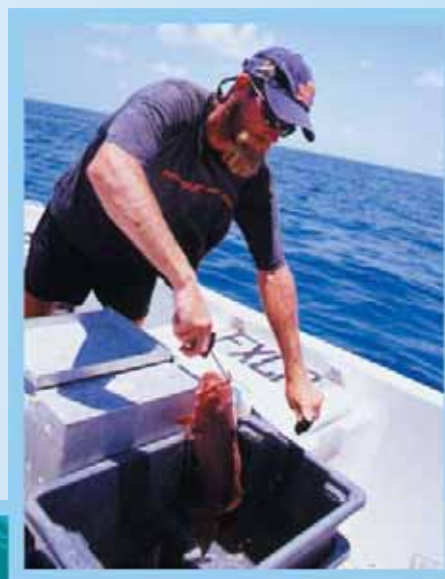
Resilience of commercial fishers to changing management arrangements and access to resources - Dr Nadine Marshall, JCU

This study showed that dependency on fishing is a function of both attitudinal and financial flexibility. The fishers most vulnerable to change tend to be very attached to their lifestyle, and have low employability and a small operation. Fishers who participate in the process of change by attending public meetings or making submissions are more likely to be negative about the change than those who don't participate. However, this study showed that if fishers are meaningfully involved in the process of change they are more likely to be positive. This work shows that public participation, especially for the most vulnerable groups of fishers, is not just about how many fishers participate in public consultation programs, but about how meaningfully they are involved.

Towards co-operative management of Indigenous hunting by a remote community in the GBRWHA - Dr Melissa Nursey-Bray, JCU

Developing a capacity for co-operative management of Indigenous resources in the GBRWHA requires an understanding of the social, cultural and economic values that Indigenous people place on marine resources. Dugongs and turtles are traditional foods with the highest value for the Indigenous communities which use the GBRWHA. The development of co-operative arrangements for turtle and dugong hunting is a significant step towards Indigenous communities managing their land and sea country, as well as contributing towards effective strategies for species' management. This research investigated the social, economic and cultural importance of turtle and dugong hunting in the Aboriginal communities of Hope Vale and Yarrabah in the context of community hunting management programs over a 2-year period. By seeking to understand the discourse or perspectives about hunting among Indigenous and non-Indigenous groups, the implications for co-operative hunting management initiatives in the future could be better understood.

Clear differences in perspectives or discourses about dugong and turtle hunting, planning and management, were shown between Hope Vale community near Cooktown and the management agencies GBRMPA and QEPA. Hope Vale community members prioritised community and cultural needs over the biodiversity and animal rights needs of the species, focused on process rather than content, and did not separate the issue of hunting management from an overall discourse about social justice and Indigenous rights for self-determination. Management agencies sought to understand how many green turtles and dugongs were being hunted, whereas Hope Vale participants prioritised hunting management as an issue of cultural survival and assertion of their Indigenous knowledge and culture. This work showed how important it is for management agencies and stakeholders to share a common understanding of each others' priorities.



Supporting Development of co-management by GBRMPA with Indigenous and other stakeholders - Dr Helen Ross, UQ, Mr James Innes, GBRMPA and Ms Melissa George

The research project used a case study approach to work with Indigenous communities to provide information and support mutual learning, towards the best possible design and implementation of future co-management arrangements between Indigenous peoples and the managers of the GBRWHA. They concluded that the opportunities for solving both Indigenous and non-Indigenous management and access desires in the GBRWHA probably lie in some combination of area, species and multi-purpose agreements. A co-management arrangement starts, rather than finishes, when the agreement is reached. The parties therefore need to keep goodwill in working together, and to work hard at resolving problems as they arise. This can be helped by: shared goals; shared commitment and a belief that cooperation offers better prospects than political or legal conflict; a fair and efficient decision-making structure and processes, adequate resourcing, sense of progress, through successful implementation via a series of steps, maintaining positive personal relationships and regular reviews to check how the arrangements are working (both in terms of process and outcomes).



Understanding the effects of management changes in the GBR on the recreational fishing community - Dr Stephen Sutton, JCU

Social assessment of recreational fishing in Queensland has provided new insights into the factors that predict participation by recreational fishers in public consultation programs. Strong differences have been found in opinions and beliefs between participants and non-participants in public consultation programs. Only 28% of the 765 respondents to a CRC Reef survey reported participating in public

consultation programs regarding recreational fisheries issues. 72% of fishers who attended a meeting and 75 % of fishers who made a formal submission reported doing so over the issue of re-zoning the GBRMP. Participation in consultation programs was positively related to age, enthusiasm for fishing, centrality of fishing to lifestyle, and membership in fisheries-related organisations. There was no effect of gender, income, or years of fishing experience. Participants and non-participants in public consultation programs differed significantly in their level of agreement with 12 of 20 belief statements about fisheries management, issues and threats facing recreational fisheries, the effects of recreational fishing on fish populations, and in their level of approval to four of eight fishing regulations. Non-participants were generally more supportive of the management restrictions than participants. Results suggested that recreational fishers who participated in public consultation programs may not be representative of the wider recreational fisher population.

Species conservation (Project A4)

Project Leader: Professor Helene Marsh (JCU)

Task Leaders and Research Staff

JCU - Prof. Helene Marsh, Dr Vimoksalehi Lukoschek, Mr Darren Grover, Dr James Sheppard, Dr Guido Parra, Dr Ivan Lawler, Dr Donna Kwan, Ms Julie Robins, Dr Julia Hazel, Ms Alana Grech, Dr Anna Lashko, Dr Amanda Hodgson; GBRMPA Dr Kirstin Dobbs

Task Associates

GBRMPA - Dr Kirstin Dobbs, Dr Leanne Fernandes, Mr Malcolm Turner.

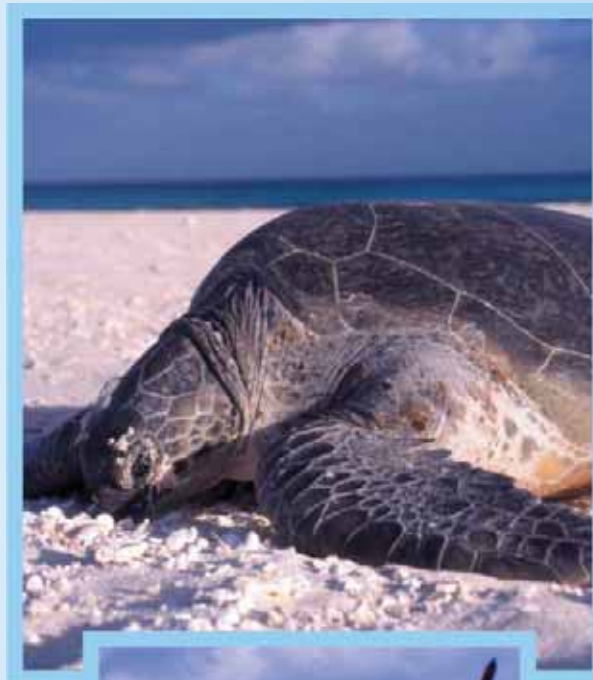
Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Ownership of genetic resources in the GBRWHA, its ecotone and the Exclusive Economic Zone - Dr Merrilyn Wasson, ANU

This project was moved to Project D4 Reef Futures.

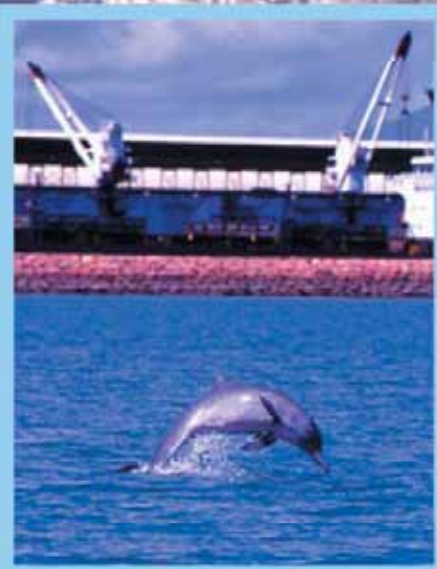
Survivorship of sea turtles after capture in trawls - Ms Julie Robins, JCU

This study contributed to the sustainable management of sea turtle by-catch in prawn trawls in the GBRWHA by developing a comprehensive approach to understanding the interaction between prawn trawling and sea turtles. Estimated numbers and species composition of sea turtles caught and killed in the Queensland East Coast Trawl Fishery, combined with estimates from other trawl fisheries in northern Australia, indicates that the regulations requiring trawlers to use Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs) are warranted. A spatially explicit strategy was developed for monitoring the compliance of fishers to the regulations about the use of TEDs and their effectiveness in meeting by-catch reduction targets by integrating predicted sea turtle density and fishing effort. The results of this work contributed to the re-zoning of the GBR Marine Park and assisted fisheries managers in designing cost-effective programs to monitor the use of TEDs by trawler skippers.



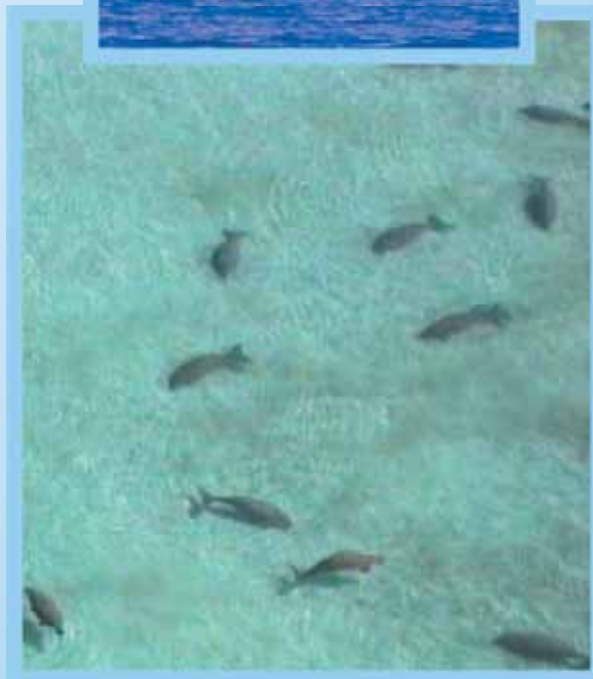
Ecology and conservation biology of coastal dolphins - Dr Guido Parra, JCU

Coastal dolphins including the Australian snubfin and humpback dolphins are among the most threatened species of cetaceans. The Australian snubfin dolphin (formerly known as the Irrawaddy dolphin) has recently been recognised as Australia's only endemic cetacean. Both species occur in the GBRWHA in very small, spatially isolated populations in inshore waters, thus making them extremely vulnerable to anthropogenic mortality and rapid population declines. Cleveland Bay, near Townsville, is a hotspot for both species especially around the Port of Townsville. Despite considerable overlap in their space use patterns, snubfin and humpback dolphins show different habitat preferences. Snubfin dolphins prefer shallow (0-2 m) waters with seagrass meadows closer to river mouths. Humpback dolphins prefer slightly deeper waters (2-5 m deep), shallow waters (1-2 m deep) with no seagrass, and dredge channels (5-15 m deep). These differences in habitat preference are thought to be important factors promoting the co-existence of the two species. Dr Parra's work has been used by the GBRMPA as the basis for the conservation management of the two species in the GBRWHA.



Spatial models of dugong and seagrass distribution for habitat management - Ms Alana Grech and Prof. Helene Marsh, JCU

Spatial analysis was used to evaluate the 2003 GBRMP Zoning Plan, the associated re-zoning of the adjacent Queensland Great Barrier Reef Coast Marine Park and other current management arrangements, for their combined capacity to protect the GBRWHA's significant populations of the dugong, *Dugong dugon*. The researchers used expert knowledge and a Delphi technique to identify and rank activities which are potentially threatening to dugongs and their seagrass habitats: netting, trawling, Indigenous hunting, vessel activity and terrestrial runoff. GIS and spatial modelling was used to quantify the protection afforded by the new arrangements. Overall, 96% of high conservation value dugong habitat in the GBRWHA now have a high level of protection from all identified threatening anthropogenic activities, a significant improvement over the previous management arrangements.



Population genetic structure of roseate tern populations in Australia - Dr Anna Lashko, JCU

Roseate terns are seabirds which nest on tropical and temperate islands in the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans. They are considered endangered in North America, Europe and South Africa. Australia has more than 60,000 birds breeding on islands between Lady Musgrave Island in the GBRWHA and Fremantle in Western Australia. Analysis of the genetic relationships among roseate terns established two lineages of roseate tern globally, representing a historic separation between individuals in the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific Ocean basins. This study highlighted the need for roseate terns to be managed across all relevant Australian and international jurisdictions. The roseate tern has now been listed on the Japan-Australia Migratory Bird Agreement (JAMBA) as a protective measure.

Enhancing the ecological basis for managing dugong in the GBRWHA Prof. Helene Marsh, Dr Ivan Lawler and Dr Donna Kwan, JCU

The sustainable management of dugong hunting is a challenge because of the tension between the obligations to protect both the species and a sustainable hunting culture and the complex and dynamic ecological, legal, socio-economic, cultural and management context. In collaboration with researchers in the USA and the Australian National University, CRC Reef researchers investigated the sustainability of the dugong harvest in the northern GBR and Torres Strait. Modelling based on the current estimates of the annual dugong harvest and population size indicated that the current harvest of dugong in Torres Strait and the northern GBR Region is unsustainable. In addition, any Indigenous hunting on the urban coast of Queensland is unsustainable given the decline in dugong numbers in this region and the other impacts on these species. Because dugongs move across jurisdictions and because of the different statutory environment in different regions, a nested series of national, regional and local initiatives is required to conserve dugongs. The greatest challenge will be at the local community level.



Enhancing the ecological basis for conservation management of dugongs using innovative satellite tracking techniques - Dr James Sheppard; Dr Ivan Lawler, Prof. Helene Marsh, JCU.

Seventy dugongs were fitted with satellite PTTs and/or GPS transmitters in sub-tropical and tropical waters of Queensland and the Northern Territory, Australia. Twenty-eight of the 70 dugongs were also fitted with time-depth recorders. The dugongs were tracked for periods ranging from 15 to 551 days and exhibited a large range of individualistic movement behaviours; some relatively sedentary (moving <15 km) while others made large-scale movements (>15 km) of up to 560 km from their capture sites. Male and female animals, including cows with calves, exhibited large-scale movements (>15 km). Body length of travelling dugongs ranged from 1.9 to 3 m. At least some of the movements were return movements to the capture location, suggesting that such movements were ranging rather than dispersal movements. Large-scale movements included macro-scale regional movements

(>100 km) and meso-scale inter-patch local movements (15 to <100 km) and were qualitatively different from tidally-driven micro-scale commuting movements between and within seagrass beds.

Tracked dugongs rarely travelled far from the coast. Dive profiles from the time-depth recorders suggest that dugongs make repeated deep dives while travelling rather than remaining at the surface, increasing their likelihood of capture in bottom set gill nets. Some animals caught in the high latitude limits of the dugongs' range on the Australian east coast in winter apparently undertook long distance movements in response to low water temperatures, similar to migrational movements by Florida manatees. The findings that dugongs frequently undertake macro-scale movements have implications for management at a range of scales, and strengthen the aerial survey and genetic evidence for management and monitoring at ecological scales that cross jurisdictions. A major outcome of this research was the confirmation that dugong management has to be coordinated across different jurisdictions. The research has informed the process of re-zoning the Great Sandy Strait Marine Park, the review of the Queensland inshore fin-fish fisheries, and the ongoing management of dugongs in the GBRMP.

The impacts of anthropogenic noise on coastal marine mammals: dugong and dolphins - Dr Amanda Hodgson, JCU

The potential risk of boat disturbance and boat strikes was assessed by studying the behaviour of the dugongs in an area used by recreational boats during experimental trials. A video camera mounted on a blimp tethered to a vessel was used to study the responses of dugongs to boats. Observations of boats passing opportunistically at different speeds showed that dugongs have a delayed response to boats and are particularly vulnerable to being hit by boats travelling fast. There was no link between the distance of the boat from the focal animal and the duration, distance or direction of its subsurface behaviour. The percentage of time spent feeding and travelling by dugongs was unaffected by the boat's passing, the number of passes by the boat made, or the focal dugong's position in the herd relative to these two factors. Therefore, any response to the boat was delayed and short. These results supported the use of speed restrictions for boats in important dugong areas.



Dugong behaviour and the effect of boats and pingers - Dr Amanda Hodgson, JCU

Incidental by-catch in fishing nets is a global cause of incidental mortality of marine mammals. Two classes of approaches attempt to mitigate this impact: (1) approaches which change the behaviour of the fisher (e.g. closures and gear modifications) and (2) approaches which attempt to change the behaviour of the by-catch species (e.g. acoustic alarms or pingers). Even though the effectiveness of pingers has been established for very few by-catch species, pingers are now mandatory in many fisheries throughout the world. Pingers are being trialled in commercial gill net fisheries in tropical Australia to reduce the by-catch of three species of coastal dolphins and the dugong, despite an absence of robust assessments of: (1) their effectiveness in reducing by-catch or (2) the likelihood of alienating by-catch species from critical habitats.



Replicate experiments were conducted to test the behavioural responses of dugongs to 4 and 10 kHz pingers in an array simulating a net. Each experiment comprised three sequential 10 min treatments in which two pingers were: (1) inactive, (2) active, and (3) inactive. The rate of decline of the number of dugongs within the focal arena did not change significantly while pingers were activated. Dugongs passed between the pingers (where a net would be located) irrespective of whether the alarms were active or inactive, fed throughout the experiments, and did not change orientation to investigate pinger noise or their likelihood of vocalising. The research indicates that: (1) pingers are unlikely to displace dugongs from critical habitats or reduce dugong mortalities in fishing nets, and (2) by-catch mitigation strategies relying on changing animal behaviour, such as pingers, should only be used after rigorous testing on all likely by-catch species.



Conservation genetics of sea snakes (Family Hydrophiidae) in Australian waters, with emphasis on the GBRWHA - Dr Vimoksalehi Lukoschek, JCU

Sea snakes are a very important component of Australia's tropical marine biodiversity and the GBRWHA supports about 17 species. Molecular techniques were used to study the evolutionary relationships of Australia's sea snake fauna. The data are consistent with the hypothesis that the present situation reflects historical sea level fluctuations that isolated populations and promoted speciation. The olive sea snake occurs on coral reefs from the southern GBR to Shark Bay, Western Australia. Population densities of this sea snake are highly variable, with dense aggregations at some reef locations, and few or no snakes at other reef locations that appear to be ecologically similar. The population structure of the olive sea snake was investigated at several spatial scales across

its range. Findings imply recent population expansions into the GBR Region as the sea level gradually rose after the last glacial maximum, about 18 thousand years ago, high levels of male-mediated gene flow, and low levels of female-mediated gene flow. In contrast to the olive sea snake, the spine-bellied sea snake occurs in inter-reefal habitats and has an extensive geographic range, which extends from the Persian Gulf, through the Indo-West Pacific and the South China Sea, to the northern coastal regions of Australia. Most of the genetic variation in this species is accounted for by differences between Australia and Thailand, rather than between populations within Australian waters. Thus, population genetic structure occurs at different spatial scales for these two species and reflects the scale of their respective geographic distributions. The implications of this research for management of marine biodiversity are being investigated.

Turtle-Vessel Interactions Ms Julia Hazel, JCU

Vessel collisions contribute to the anthropogenic mortality of marine turtles and other threatened species, but data on the circumstances of collisions are lacking. A field experiment was conducted to evaluate green turtles' behavioural responses to a vessel approaching at slow, moderate or fast speed (respectively 2, 6 and 10 knots). The study used a 6 m research vessel to simulate transits by recreational boat traffic in shallow water (< 5 m) along the north-eastern margin of Moreton Bay, Queensland, Australia. Data were recorded for a total of 1890 encounters with turtles sighted within 10 m of the research vessel's track. The proportion of turtles that fled to avoid the vessel decreased significantly as speed increased. Turtles that fled from moderate and fast approaches did so at significantly shorter distances from the vessel than turtles that fled from slow approaches. Response characteristics suggested that turtles relied on visual cues to detect approaching vessels and preferred to flee towards deeper water. Findings imply that a vessel travelling at 2 knots (slow idling speed) is very unlikely to collide with a turtle. However, vessel operators travelling at 6 knots or faster cannot expect that a turtle in their track will avoid them. Higher collision risk is expected in turbid water and at night (when turtles are less likely to sense approaching vessels) and in shallow water with insufficient vertical clearance between vessel hulls and turtles foraging or resting on the substrate.

Funding

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
A0		\$45,000	\$50,000	\$45,000	\$55,000	\$60,000	\$45,000	\$300,000
A1		\$129,000						\$129,000
A2		\$15,770						\$15,770
A3		\$86,320	\$117,271	\$336,909	\$272,581	\$131,900	\$303,200	\$1,248,181
A4		\$87,395	\$154,779	\$126,681	\$83,432	\$144,701	\$250,124	\$847,112
Total		\$363,485	\$322,050	\$508,590	\$472,282	\$275,332	\$598,324	\$2,540,063

Publications

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:

<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Project - A1

- Fenton DM, Marshall NA. 2001. A guide to the fishers of Queensland. Part A: TRC - analysis and social profiles of Queensland's commercial fishing industry. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 36, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Fenton DM, Marshall NA. 2001. A guide to the fishers of Queensland. Part B: TRC analysis and social profiles of Queensland's harvest industry. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 37, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Fenton DM, Marshall NA. 2001. A guide to the fishers of Queensland. Part C: TRC-analysis and social profiles of Queensland's charter fishing industry. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 38, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Innes J, Ross H. 2001. Co-managed research as a strategy for informing the development of Indigenous and government management partnerships over the Great Barrier Reef. Proceedings of the International Association for the Study of Common Property Regional Conference, Brisbane, September 2001. (<http://dlc.dlib.indiana.edu>).
- Richins H, Pearce P. 2000. Influences on tourism development decision making: coastal local government areas in Eastern Australia. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism* 8: 207-231.
- Shafer CS, Inglis GJ. 2000. Influence of social, biophysical and managerial conditions on tourism experiences within the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. *Environmental Management* 26: 73-87.

Project - A2

- Dinesen ZD. 2000. Performance indicators for management of the GBRWHA: measuring performance of management agencies and industries in a multiple-use marine protected area. In: Done T, Lloyd D. (eds). Information management and decision support for marine biodiversity protection and human welfare: coral reefs. Proceedings of a workshop. 6 - 10 December 1999. Townsville, Australia. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. pp 77-80.
- Dinsdale EA. 2002. Abundance of black-band disease on corals from one location on the Great Barrier Reef: a comparison with abundance in the Caribbean region. In: Moosa MK, Soemodihardjo S, Soegiarto A, Romimohtarto K, Nontji A, Soekarno, Suharsono. (eds). Proceedings of the 9th International Coral Reef Symposium. 23 - 27 October 2000. Bali, Indonesia. Ministry of Environment, Indonesian Institute of Sciences, International Society for Reef Studies, Bali. pp 1239-1243.
- Dinsdale EA. 2003. Indicators to assess coral reef condition: integrating views of society. In: Beumer J, Grant A, Smith D. (eds). Proceedings of the World Congress on Aquatic Protected Areas. Cairns, Australia. Australian Society for Fish Biology, Sydney. pp 415-420.
- Dinsdale EA, Harriott VJ. 2004. Assessing anchor damage on coral reefs: a case study in the selection of environmental indicators. *Environmental Management*. 33:126 - 139.
- Hughes TP, Baird AH, Dinsdale EA, Moltschanivskyj NA, Pratchett MS, Tanner JE, Willis BL. 2000. Supply-side ecology works both ways: the link between benthic adults, fecundity, and larval recruits. *Ecology*. 81:2241 - 2249.
- Willis BL, Page CA, Dinsdale EA. 2004. Chapter 3. Coral disease on the Great Barrier Reef. In: Rosenberg E, Loya Y. (eds). Coral health and disease. Springer Verlag, Berlin. Pp 69-104.

Project - A3

- George M, Innes J, Ross H. 2004. Managing sea country together: key issues for developing co-operative management for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 50. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Harrington L. 2005. Heritage, identity and place making: implications and applications for environmental management. In: Minnegal M. (ed). Sustainable environments, sustainable communities: potential dialogues between anthropologists, scientists and managers. SAGES Research Paper No. 21. University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Australia. University of Melbourne, Melbourne. pp 23-28.
- McIntyre-Tamwoy S. 2004. 'My Barrier Reef: Exploring the Bowen Community's attachment to the Great Barrier Reef'. *Historic Environment* Vol. 17 No 3: 19-28.
- McIntyre-Tamwoy S. 2004. 'Social Value, the cultural component in natural resource management'. *Australasian Journal of Environmental management*. Vol. 11 No 4: 289-299
- Pocock C. 2002. Identifying social values in archival sources: change, continuity and invention in tourist experiences of the Great Barrier Reef. In: Gomes V, Pinto T, Das Neves L. (eds). *The Changing Coast*. Eurocoast, Porto. EUCC, Eurocoast.
- Pocock C. 2002. Sense matters: aesthetic values of the Great Barrier Reef. *Int. J. Heritage Studies*. 8:365 - 381.
- Pocock C. 2003. *Romancing the Reef: history, heritage and the hyper-real*. Unpublished PhD Thesis, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia.
- Nakaya S. 1999. Understanding behaviour, motivations and attitudes of spearfishers on the Great Barrier Reef through the multidimensional specialisation concept. PhD Thesis, Department of Tropical Environment Studies & Geography, James Cook University, May 1999.
- Nursey-Bray MJ. 2003. Fishing for answers. The incorporation of indigenous knowledge in Australia. Developing cross cultural literacy. In: Haggan N, Brignall C, Wood L. (eds) *Putting Fishers Knowledge to Work*, Vancouver, Canada. August 2001. Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. pp 321-328.

- Plathong S, Inglis GJ, Huber ME. 2000. Effects of self-guided snorkeling trails on coral in a tropical marine park. *Conservation Biology* 14: 1821-1830
- Ross H, Innes J, George M, Gorman K. (eds). 2004. Traditional Owner aspirations toward cooperative management of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area: community case studies. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 56. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Rouphael AB, Inglis GJ. 2001. "Take only photographs and leave only footprints"?: an experimental study of the impacts of underwater photographers on coral reef dive sites. *Biological Conservation* 100:281-287.

Project - A4

- Chilvers LB, Delean S, Gales NJ, Holley DK, Marsh H, Preen AR. 2004. Diving behaviour of dugongs, *Dugong dugon*. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 304:203 - 224.
- Chilvers LB, Lawler IR, Macknight F, Marsh HD, Noad MJ, Paterson RA. 2005. Moreton Bay, Queensland, Australia: an example of the co-existence of significant marine mammal populations and large-scale coastal development. *Biol. Conserv.* 122:559 - 571.
- Gyuris E. 2004. An experimental investigation of the effects of human intrusion into breeding colonies of bridled terns *Sterna anaethetus* in the Great Barrier Reef. *Pacific Conservation Biology.* 9:265-267.
- Heinsohn R, Lacy RRC, Lindenmayer DB, Marsh H, Kwan D, Lawler IR. 2004. Unsustainable harvest of dugongs in Torres Strait and Cape York (Australia) waters: two case studies using population viability analysis. *Anim. Conserv.* 7:417 - 425.
- Hodgson AJ. 2004. The behavioural responses of dugongs to two noise sources: boats and pingers. In: Policy on Sound and Marine Mammals: An International Workshop. London, UK. 28-30 September 2004. U.S. Marine Mammal Commission-Joint Nature Conservation Committee, UK.
- Marsh H, Arnold P, Freeman M, Haynes D, Laist D, Reynolds J, Kasuya T. 2003. Strategies for conserving marine mammals. In: Gales N, Hindell M, Kirkwood R. (eds). *Marine mammals: fisheries, tourism and management issues*. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne. pp 1-30.
- Marsh H, Giffney S. 1999 Gentle sea mammals face uncertain future. *Geo*, 21(2) pp. 30-39.
- Marsh H, Kenchington RA. 2004. The role of ethics in experimental marine biology and ecology. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 300:5 - 14.
- Marsh H, Lawler I. 2002. Dugong distribution and abundance in the northern Great Barrier Reef Marine Park November 2000. GBRMPA Research Publication No. 77. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville.
- Marsh H, Lawler IR, Kwan D, Delean S, Pollock K, Alldredge M. 2004. An evaluation of the sustainability of an indigenous dugong fishery using aerial surveys and the potential biological removal technique. *Anim. Conserv.* 7:435 - 447.
- Marsh H, Penrose H, Eros C. 2003. A future for the dugong? In: Gales N, Hindell M, Kirkwood R. (eds). *Marine mammals: fisheries, tourism and management issues*. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne. pp 383-399.
- Parra GJ, Azuma C, Preen AT, Corkeron PJ, Marsh H. 2002. Distribution of Irrawaddy dolphins in Australian waters. *Raffles Bull. Zool.* 10:141 - 154.
- Parra GJ, Corkeron PJ. 2001. The feasibility of using photo-identification techniques to study the Irrawaddy dolphin, *Orcaella brevirostris* (Owen in Gray 1866). *Aquat. Mamm.* 27:45 - 49
- Pollock KH, Marsh H, Bailey L, Farnsworth GL, Simons TR, Alldredge MW. 2004. Overview of diverse examples. In: Thompson W. (ed). *Sampling rare or elusive species: concepts, designs and techniques for estimating population parameters*. Island Press, Washington. pp 54-72.
- Saalfeld K, Marsh H. 2004. Dugongs. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart. pp 93-112.
- Van Parijs S, Parra GJ, Corkeron PJ. 2000. Sounds produced by Australian Irrawaddy dolphins, *Orcaella brevirostris*. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 108:1938 - 1940.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochure. Dugongs in the Great Barrier Reef (April 2002):
http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/dugong_2002.pdf

Program B: Sustainable Industries

Program Leader: Dr Bruce Mapstone, JCU 1999-2003; Ms Anne Clarke, DPI&F 2003-06

The objective of this program was to provide critical information for and about the key uses of the GBRWHA that is needed to manage those uses. The program sought to:

- provide key industry-level information for management of the GBRWHA;
- assess the operational characteristics, needs, constraints and potential impacts of the major industry sectors in the GBRWHA;
- where appropriate, seek innovative technologies to allow ecologically and economically sustainable development; and
- develop tools to reduce uncertainty in the management of key uses for their ecologically sustainable development.

A practical and thorough understanding of the industries, their needs and impacts was the focus of this Program. Information was collected to support regulation and best practices so that commercial uses do not threaten key World Heritage values of the region, and that industries can remain economically and socially viable.

Aspects of the two major industries that rely on the GBRWHA (tourism and fisheries) and one industry that must co-exist with it (port and shipping activities) to provide services to a multitude of land-based industries, were researched.

Project	Leaders	Year
B1. Ports and Shipping	Dr Rob Coles	1999 - 06
B2. Sustainable Tourism (1999-01) B2. Tourism (2001-06)	Dr Gianna Moscardo	1999 - 01 2001 - 06
B3. Innovative engineering (1999-01) B3. Engineering and environmental control (2001-06)	Prof Tom Hardy	1999 - 01 2001 - 06
B4. Fishing and Fisheries	Dr Bruce Mapstone Dr Gavin Begg	1999 - 03 2003 - 06

Project B1: Ports and shipping

Project Leader: Dr Rob Coles, DPI&F

Task Leaders and Researchers	DPI&F - Ms Anne Clarke, Dr Rob Coles, Mr Len McKenzie, Dr Michael Rasheed, Dr Kerry Neil, Mr Ross Thomas, Ms Skye Mckenna, Ms Helen Taylor, Mr Heath Stafford, Ms Cassandra Rose, Dr Jane Mellors; Australian Museum - Dr Pat Hutchings; JCU - Dr David Blair, Dr Oliver Floerl, Prof. Tom Hardy, Dr Michelle Waycott, Mr Steve Hillman, Dr Phil Schneider, Dr Frank Hoedt.
Collaborators	Taxonomic staff from museums in Australia, NIWA New Zealand, DAFF, QEPA, DEH, Biosecurity New Zealand, URS Perth, GHD, School of Engineering JCU
Task Associates	Cairns Port Authority, Townsville Port Authority, Ports Corporation of Queensland, Central Queensland Port Authority

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Introduces Marine Pest Port Surveys - Dr Kerry Neil, DPI&F

Identification and monitoring of habitat critical to the GBRWHA in or adjacent to shipping lanes and coastal ports - Dr Michael Raheed, DPI&F

Many ports and marinas operate in or adjacent to the GBRWHA, and thousands of ships traverse the waters of the World Heritage Area annually, often carrying cargoes that would threaten the environment if released in an accident. These activities are vital to the normal social and economic function of Queensland (the value of trade through ports operated by the Ports Corporation of Queensland alone is \$68 billion per year) but pose potential risks to the environment.

These projects were one of the most successful aspects of CRC Reef research and generated information of significant utility to the ports and shipping industry:

- All major ports in tropical Queensland were surveyed under contract to the PCQ, Cairns Port Authority, Mackay Port Authority and the Central Queensland Port Authority. Natural habitats were mapped and searched for exotic pests. Sections of two major shipping channels, Margaret Bay and Hydrographers Passage, identified as at high risk from ship groundings/oil spills, were mapped to identify any environmental issues. The environment issues in the Ports of Hay Point, Mackay and Abbot Point were also mapped to enable planning of port infrastructure improvements.
- A network of long-term monitoring sites for habitats at risk in Queensland ports was established in partnership with the Queensland port authorities. Results of this are used by the port authorities to assess the environment of their ports and have been instrumental for management agencies in ensuring port development and maintenance activities have had minimal effect on the marine environment.



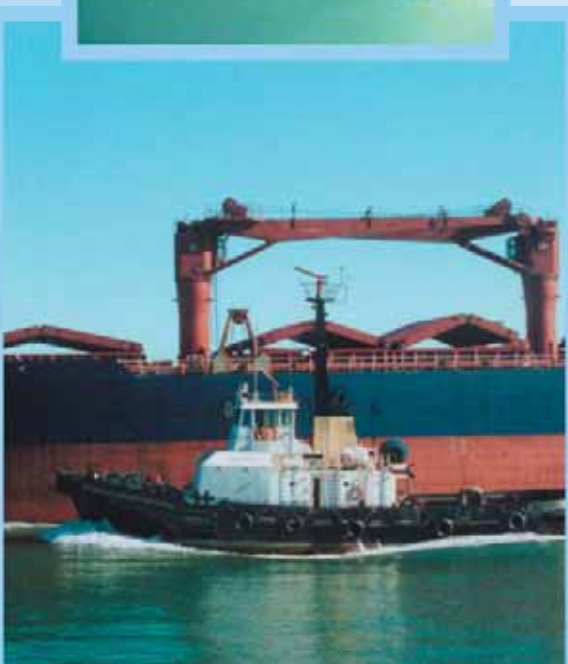
- CRC Reef's work on invasive pests in tropical waters contributed to the implementation of Australia's marine pest monitoring and management program and received international recognition. Further research focused on developing tests to detect exotic pests based on biochemical or genetic signals rather than labour-intensive visual searches. These methods will increase the efficiency and reliability of pest detection and support management options to mitigate impacts from pests.
- CRC Reef researchers participated in six Technical Advisory Consultative Committees for Queensland ports, providing a major source of environmental advice for Queensland port managers. They also participated in two National Advisory Consultative Committees for Marine Pest Monitoring and Management, ensuring critical issues regarding marine pest risks for tropical regions, particularly the GBRWHA, were incorporated into the development of national management and monitoring programs.

Ballast water treatment pilot study - Dr Phil Schneider, JCU

CRC Reef, together with joint venture partners, investigated an efficient method of 'cleaning' shipboard ballast water to remove or kill all larvae in the ballast water so that they will not be released into Australian seas. A portable pilot plant for treatment was developed and is now ready for onboard ship testing. This technology has the potential to provide state-of-the-art biosecurity to Australia and to significantly reduce the risks of exotic pest introductions via ballast water.

Hydrodynamic, sediment and dredge modelling of ports Prof. Tom Hardy JCU

Collaboration with the Engineering and Environmental Control Project enabled development of models to explore the likely infestation pathways for Asian green mussels in Cairns Port, to explore the major risks from accidental spills in ports, and the most efficient designs for port dredging and development works.



Project B2: Tourism

Project Leader: Dr Gianna Moscardo, JCU

Task Leaders and Researchers	JCU - Dr Gianna Moscardo, Prof. Phillip Pearce, Dr Alistair Birtles, Mr Dean Miller, A/Prof. Peter Valentine; MTQ - Dr Peter Arnold; GBRMPA Mr James Innes; QDPI&F Dr Kerry Neil
Task Associates	Mike Ball Dive Expeditions, AMPTO, CHROA

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Understanding tourist use of the GBRWHA - Dr Gianna Moscardo, JCU;

GBR: Destination image and competitiveness Prof. Phillip Pearce, JCU

Visitor strategic response project - Dr Gianna Moscardo, JCU

The main achievements of this project have been the creation of three of the first and most extensive marine tourism data bases in the world. These databases were used for analyses to answer management questions, to provide market intelligence to reef tour operators and to develop a number of conceptual models that have subsequently been internationally recognised as making major contributions to the broader theoretical understanding of tourist behaviour: The databases were:



- Time series survey data collected from passengers on commercial reef tour operations. This included information on reef visitor characteristics, reef travel behaviour and activity participation, visitor evaluations of reef experience features and reef visitor decision making processes. The data were used to develop a series of market intelligence reports in response to reef tour operator requests, and to analyse issues raised by GBRMPA. Management issues included understanding changing patterns in the types of reef visitors, understanding the factors that contribute to reef experience evaluations, and changes in regional distributions of reef visitation. Conceptual models relevant to understanding a number of key issues in tourism were also developed. A paper on this model won a best paper award at the 2004 Asia Pacific Tourist Association conference
- Time series telephone survey data from reef region and eastern capital city residents.
- These data were collected to directly address management questions put forward by the GBRMPA and includes data on a range of issues including patterns of recreational use of the reef, awareness of threats to the reef and perceptions of management strategies to respond to threats. This data has been incorporated into management information systems at the GBRMPA. A recent example of its use is an analysis contrasting the impacts of actual reef visitation and reef information source usage on awareness of threats to the GBR.
- Data were collected from wildlife based tourism participants in a joint research exercise with the Rainforest and Sustainable Tourism CRCs. More than 5,000 cases from a range of study sites were collected. The data have been used to develop models to explain participant satisfaction and attitudes towards wildlife conservation.

The results of this project have revealed that trends in repeat visitation are continuing and that new Australian markets are emerging. Fewer tourists seek solitude or interactions with wildlife and 'wilderness' experiences compared with those who seek more social, experiential activities such as diving and 'resort style' holidays. This shift in expectations has management implications. It may reflect a change in the demographics of tourists visiting the GBR, in that many tourists who would previously have visited international resorts in south-east Asia are choosing tropical Australian holidays in the wake of terrorist threats overseas.



Towards ecologically sustainable dwarf minke whale tourism - Dr Alistair Birtles, JCU

The little known dwarf minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) was only discovered in GBR waters during the 1980s, and research into its biology and ecology has only recently begun. During the 1990s live-aboard dive tour operators in the Cairns section of the GBR began reporting in-water interactions with these whales along the Ribbon Reefs during the winter months. The needs of this emerging wildlife tourism venture were addressed in a collaborative research project between CRC Reef researchers and live-aboard dive tourism operators. This work has resulted in the development of a Code of Practice for swimming with whales and engagement of CRC Reef researchers with the International Whaling Commission, concerning draft

sustainability indicators for dwarf minke whales. In addition, an information and training kit was developed to aid operators and others in the provision of interpretive guided tours of GBR destinations. This research has been significant in informing the development of policies for management of cetaceans in the GBRWHA.

Towards sustainable environmental experiences for the live-aboard diving industry on the GBR - Mr Dean Miller, JCU

The values that certified SCUBA divers of different skill levels place on diving experiences were examined. Different groups ('beginner', 'intermediate', 'enthusiast' and 'specialist') were interviewed to determine which coral reef attributes are most important in contributing and detracting from divers' experiences. The study showed that each group was distinct from others, and as divers increase their level of diving and coral reef history from 'beginner' to 'specialist', they also increase their level of environmental specialization reflected by knowledge, and a keen interest in acquiring more knowledge about that environment. These differences allow comparisons to be made regarding diving experiences. This information has been invaluable to the dive tourism industry.

Project B3: Engineering and environmental control

Project Leader: Prof. Tom Hardy, JCU

Task Leaders and Researchers	JCU - Prof. Tom Hardy, Dr Peter Ridd, Dr Phil Schneider, Dr Lou Mason, Dr Lance Bode, Mr Ross Kapitzke.
Task Associates	Systems Engineering Australia Pty Ltd, Woodside Australia Energy. GBRMPA.



The need to understand the physical forces that occur on the GBR under normal and extreme conditions is essential for reef management and industry (tourism and shipping). It is also important for understanding the physical influences on reef ecology. Design inputs and design techniques that will reduce environmental impacts and improve the economics and structural integrity of reef structures are one of the important results of this research.

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The completion of the Atlas of Cyclone Waves that simulates winds during approximately 20,000 simulated tropical cyclones was a major research contribution to understanding these forces. This tool provides capability to develop wind

statistics from available wind data which can be used to help understand the quality of synthetic cyclone wind statistics. Unlike historical data, available at a limited number of unevenly spaced weather observation stations, the synthetic cyclone statistics provide data over the entire GBR.

A series of collaborative projects applied the learning from the Wave Atlas project to other tropical areas of Australia. *Guidelines for Investigations into the use of modelling to better understand coral bleaching incidents* coupled thermodynamic and hydrodynamic models that offer interesting explanations of differences in coral mortality at Scott Reef (off northwest Australia) during the 1998 bleaching event. Research and consulting advice was provided to Woodside Energy Ltd to model waves produced by different tropical cyclones of Arafura, Timor and Northwest Shelf regions to determine the 1 in 10,000 year wave conditions. Collaboration with Systems Engineering Australia developed storm surge models for the Northern Territory and northeastern Western Australia, to be used to simulate storm surge during tropical cyclones, to improve forecasting during a storm and for regional development planning.

Another significant achievement was to complete a hydrodynamic circulation model for the entire GBR and Torres Strait operating at a 1.5 km grid-scale, allowing the detailed modelling of water flows around individual reefs and representation of the effects of the complex reef structure on transport of water-borne particles. This work provides critical information for assessing the connectivity of marine populations between reefs and, hence, the likely effectiveness of closure regimes as refuges from which populations elsewhere can be replenished.

The completion of the project on *Reef Infrastructure Guidelines: tourist pontoons* to guide reef management and the tourist industry in the construction, permitting, installation and operation of reef based infrastructure, was of significant value to GBRMPA.

"A challenge for all projects is to successfully integrate science and management. I believe that we have been very successful in this objective because of good communication between industry, science and management. The Reef Infrastructure Guidelines will form the basis of the GBRMPA's policy for structures in the GBRMP. The guidelines have been designed to provide new and existing operators, designers and managing agencies a 'World's Best Practice' framework and protocol to develop tourist pontoon projects from the concept phase, through feasibility, design and installation, to monitoring and operation. The guidelines are a lengthy, detailed document and GBRMPA will be directly involved in communicating their importance to the tourism industry and the broader community."

Dr Adam Smith, Manager, Environmental Impact Management, GBRMPA

Collaboration with the Ports and Shipping Project provided expertise to develop detailed circulation and sediment transport models for major ports. These models were used to explore the likely infestation pathways for Asian green mussels in Cairns Port, to explore the major risks from accidental spills in ports, and the most efficient designs for port dredging and development works.

This project also developed fine-scale modeling to assist wave prediction in and around coral reefs, to reduce design loads at tourist pontoon sites and to assist reef management decision-making. Extension of fine-scale current modeling to include the entire GBRWHA and the influences of the East Australian Current on water-borne processes in the GBR, including larval and pollutant transport was another important application.

Finally, extensive modelling and field studies of the feasibility of using island resort wastewater as irrigation to reduce the flow of wastewater nitrogen from islands into surrounding GBR waters was undertaken.

Project B4: Fishing and fisheries

Project Leader: Dr Gavin Begg, JCU

Task Leaders and Research Staff	JCU - Prof. Bruce Mapstone, Dr Gavin Begg, Dr Bridget Green, Dr Annabel Jones, Dr Ashley Williams, Dr Stephen Sutton, Dr Renae Tobin, Prof. Howard Choat, Dr Ross Marriot, Mr Amos Mapstone, Mr Ameer Abdulla, Dr Rachel Pears, Mr Geoffrey Muldoon, Dr Campbell Davies, Mr Chad Lunow, Dr Michaela Bergenius, Ms Janelle Eagle, Dr Lou Dong Chun, Prof Garry Russ; CRC Reef Dr David Williams; DPI&F - Mr Rod Garrett, Dr Ian Brown, Dr Brigid Kerrigan, Mr David Welch; UQ - Dr Daryl McPhee
Collaborators	CSIRO, DPI&F, AIMS, QSIA, GRBMMPA, Sunfish Qld, Sunfish NQ, FRDC
Task Associates	GBRMPA, UQ, DPI&F, FRDC, ANU, QSIA, AIMS

Commercial and recreational (including charter) fishing is a major use of the Marine Park. There are 17 commercial fisheries that operate within the GBRMP. The value of the commercial fishing operations within the Marine Park has been estimated at \$130 million per annum in Gross Value of Production terms (PDP Australia 2003). The East Coast Otter Trawl and Coral Reef Fin Fish Fishery constitute 82 per cent of this value (DEH 2006). Around 198,000 recreational fishers (National Recreational and Indigenous Fishing Survey 2003) live in the catchments adjacent to the Great Barrier Reef. The annual catch of recreational fishers throughout Queensland is around 8,500 tonnes of seafood. In some cases the recreational catch is larger than the commercial catch (e.g. coral trout). Around 55% of recreational fishing occurs from the shore. Recreational fishing in Queensland has been trending downwards at 1% per annum since 1996. There are around 120 charter fishing vessels operating in the Marine Park (DEH 2006).



Annual expenditure by recreational fishers in the catchment is estimated at between \$80 and \$201 million. The Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries has estimated expenditure on recreational boat fishing in the Marine Park at around \$100 million for 2004 (DEH 2006).

CRC Reef research provided information to help ensure commercial, recreational and Indigenous fisheries are sustainable. The Fishing and Fisheries Project involved several inter-related research tasks focused on important commercial, charter, recreational and Indigenous fisheries of the GBR and Torres Strait. The centre piece of this program was the large long-term experiment into the effects of line fishing in the GBR. Data and information from these tasks have been used in the development of State fisheries management plans for coral reef fin fish, Spanish and spotted mackerel and east coast shark; for AFMA, DEH and DPI&F stock assessment and monitoring requirements; and the CapReef community monitoring program in central Queensland.

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Completion of the 11 year GBR-wide Effects of Line Fishing (ELF) Experiment attracted widespread interest from stakeholders. The research outcomes plus the computer modelling support and data sets that have been developed has provided reef and fisheries management agencies with powerful tools to assist in making more informed decisions. Refer to Case Study # 5 for more details on the ELF Project.

The expertise of the Fishing and Fisheries staff has been provided to Queensland DPI&F to assist in:

- developing management plans for the Coral Reef Fin Fish Fishery (CRFFF), the east coast Spanish mackerel fishery, and Queensland Inshore fishery;
- risk assessment for tropical east coast shark;
- distribution of seasnakes to help assess and mitigate seasnake bycatch in Australia's northern prawn trawl fisheries;
- biological characteristics of three coral trout species has led to changes to legal size limits; and
- red bass life history to support the decision to protect this species.

A major achievement of this project has been the compilation of a website for managers, researchers and the general public about the trawl, reef line, harvest, inshore fin fish and crab fisheries (catch, critical issues, management, and environmental accreditation for 22 target species) from Queensland's east coast http://www.reef.crc.org.au/research/fishing_fisheries/statusfisheries/index.htm

The Third International Symposium on Fish Otolith Research and Application, coordinated by the CRC Reef Fishing and Fisheries team, attracted more than 300 delegates from 35 countries.

The project has received funding from the FRDC for four major tasks: development of an individual transferable catch quota model for the CRFFF of the GBR; development of a national strategy for increasing the survival of released line-caught tropical reef fish; modelling of multi-species targeting of fishing effort in the CRFFF; and determination of management units for grey mackerel fisheries in Queensland and the Northern Territory. A novel experimental apparatus was also developed to estimate absolute short-term mortality rates in fish species likely to be susceptible to barotrauma.

Outcomes from these research projects and others have contributed directly to the management, assessment and long-term monitoring requirements for Queensland's valuable coral reef fish, mackerel and tropical east coast shark fisheries and cement the project's role as a major supplier of fisheries management advice in Queensland.

Funding

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
B0					\$37,500	\$62,500	\$50,000	\$150,000
B1		\$346,285	\$462,282	\$583,528	\$621,082	\$474,718	\$621,823	\$3,109,717
B2		\$295,250	\$221,359	\$304,107	\$178,529	\$28,489	\$5,500	\$1,033,234
B3		\$102,241	\$76,200	\$206,417	\$196,698	\$125,490	\$367,235	\$1,074,281
B4		\$837,946	\$992,559	\$1,032,882	\$1,165,216	\$1,311,995	\$2,147,214	\$7,487,812
Total		\$1,581,722	\$1,752,400	\$2,126,934	\$2,199,025	\$2,003,192	\$3,191,772	\$12,855,044

Publications

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:
<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Project - B1

All (Ports & Shipping pests & habitat) reports produced by QDPI&F in collaboration with CRC Reef are available at <http://www.reef.or.au/publications/techreport/DPIReports.htm>

- Blair D, Waycott M, Byrne L, Dunshea G, Smith-Keune C, Neil KM. 2006. Monitoring for invasives using molecular techniques. *Journal of Marine Biotechnology* 8: 380-385.
- Blair D, Waycott M, Neil KM. 2005. Molecular identification of *Perna* species. Report for the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry produced by James Cook University, Townsville, Queensland.
- Hayes KR, Cannon R, Neil KM, Inglis G. 2005. Confidence and cost considerations for the detection and eradication of marine pests in large commercial ports. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 50: 823-834.
- Neil KM, Hilliard R, Clark P, Russell BC. 2005. A Situation and Gaps Analysis of IMS, Vectors, Nodes and Management Arrangements for the Northern Planning Area. An independent report by CRC Reef, URS Perth and the MAGNT for National Oceans Office Branch of the Department of Environment and Heritage.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2005. Final Report: Efficacy of treatments against internal biofouling in small vessels. Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries and CRC Reef, report to Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry.
- Campbell SJ, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2002. Seagrass habitat of Cairns Harbour and Trinity Inlet: December 2001. Queensland Department of Primary Industries Information Series (in prep). (Queensland Fisheries Service, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Campbell SJ, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2003. Monitoring of seagrass meadows in Cairns Harbour and Trinity Inlet: December 2002. DPI Information Series No. QI03059. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ and McKenzie LJ (eds). 2002. Seagrass and Marine Resources in the Dugong Protection Areas of Upstart Bay, Newry Region, Sand Bay, Llewellyn Bay, Ince Bay and the Clairview Region: April/May 1999 and October 1999. Research Publication No 72 (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville).
- Floerl O, Inglis GJ. 2000. Marine bioinvasions: quantifying the potential of a transfer vector by analysing its relationship with the donor region. Proceedings of the ICES Annual Science Conference, Bruegge, Belgium, 27-30 September 2000.
- Hillman SP, Hoedt FE, Schneider P. 2004. The Australian pilot project for the treatment of ships' ballast water. Report from CRC Reef Research Centre to DEH. Department of Environment and Heritage. Canberra, Australia.
- Hoedt FE, Choat JH, Collins J, Cruz JJ. 2000. Mourilyan Harbour and Abbot Point Surveys: port marine baseline surveys and surveys for introduced marine pests. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland.
- Hoedt FE, Choat JH, Cruz JJ, Collins JD. 2001. Sample collection methods and practical considerations for introduced species' surveys at tropical ports. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 35. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Mason LB, Hardy T. 2003. Issues in the development of a Lagrangian sediment transport model. Proceedings of the Coasts and Ports 2003 conference. Auckland, New Zealand.
- McKenna S, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2005. Long-term seagrass monitoring in the Port of Mourilyan. November 2004. DPI Information Series No. QI05037. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Neil K. 2001. Exotics in the Australian tropics: their presence and the future. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Ballast Water Management, Singapore. (CD-ROM).
- Neil KM. 2001. Asian green mussel and Caribbean tube worm survey within proposed dredge areas. Report of the April 2002 and November 2001 Field Surveys to the Cairns Port Authority, April 2002.
- Neil KM. 2001. Introduced marine pest and marine biota baseline survey for the Port of Cairns. Report of November 2001 Port-wide field survey, December 2001. Report to Cairns Port Authority. Cairns, Australia.
- Neil KM. 2002. Asian green mussel and Caribbean tube worm survey within proposed dredge areas. Report of the April 2002 and November 2001 field surveys. Report by Queensland Department of Primary Industries and CRC Reef Research Centre to Cairns Port Authority.
- Neil KM. 2002. Port baseline surveys for introduced marine pests: the port of Cape Flattery Interim Report 2. Report to Ports Corporation of Queensland, CRC Reef Research Centre, February 2002.
- Neil KM, Clarke C. 2003. Port surveys, risk species and the need for integrating database networks to support risk assessments. First International Ballast Water Risk Assessment Workshop. Melbourne, Australia.
- Neil KM, Hilliard RW, Stafford H, Sheaves J, Wiebkin A. 2003. Port baseline survey for introduced marine pests: Port of Gove. Report to Alcan Gove Pty Ltd. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Neil KM, Hoedt FE, Sheaves J, Cruz JJ, Choat JH. 2001. Survey of the Port of Karumba: port marine baseline surveys and surveys for introduced marine pests. Report to Ports Corporation of Queensland from School of Marine Biology and Aquaculture, James Cook University and CRC Reef Research Centre.
- Neil K, Hutchings P, Stafford H. 2003. Port surveys for non-indigenous species - the benefits of taxonomic networks. *Journal of Marine Science and Environment*. 1:11 - 17.
- Neil KM, Sheaves J, Cruz JJ, Hoedt FE, Choat JH. 2001. Port baseline surveys and surveys for introduced marine pests: the Port of Townsville. Report by CRC Reef Research Centre and Marine Biology and Aquaculture, James Cook University to Townsville Port Authority. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, Australia.
- Neil KM, Sheaves J, Wiebkin A. 2002. Port baseline surveys for introduced marine pests: the Port of Cape Flattery. Report from CRC Reef Research Centre and James Cook University to Ports Corporation of Queensland.

- Neil KM, Stafford H, Rasheed MA, Coles RG, Wiebkin A. 2003. Port baseline surveys for introduced marine pests: Port of Cairns. Report to Cairns Port Authority. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Neil KM, Stafford H, Rose C, Thomas R. 2003. Flora and fauna survey: Cairns Port Authority ocean disposal site. Report to Cairns Port Authority. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2001. Introduced marine pest and marine biota baseline survey for the Port of Cairns. Report from CRC Reef Research Centre, James Cook University and Queensland Department of Primary Industries to Cairns Port Authority.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2004. Marine pest surveys Cairns Port 2004. Report to Cairns Port Authority. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2004. Marine Pest Surveys - Cairns Port Authority ocean disposal site 2004. Report to Cairns Port Authority. CRC Reef and DPI&F
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2004. Survey of Christmas Island port facilities for targeted marine pest taxa. Report for GHD, Brisbane. DPI&F and CRC Reef Research Centre.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2005. Interim report: efficacy of treatments against internal biofouling in small vessels. Report to Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry. DPI&F and CRC Reef.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2005. Seafloor survey - description of biota present in the study area adjacent to Barrow Island. Report to Chevron Texaco. CRC Reef Research Centre and DPI&F
- Rasheed MA. 2000. Seagrass survey of the Love & Kirke River Systems August 1999. Report to the Cape York Natural Heritage Trust.
- Rasheed MA. 2004. Recovery and succession in a multi-species tropical seagrass meadow following experimental disturbance: the role of sexual and asexual reproduction. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 310:13 - 45.
- Rasheed MA, Coles RG, Thomas R. 2001. Fisheries habitat monitoring in Queensland tropical ports a tool for port management. Proceedings of the 15th Australasian Coastal and Engineering Conference and the 8th Australasian Port and Harbour Conference, 1518 September 2001, pp 89-95.
- Rasheed MA, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roder CA, Roelofs AJ and Coles RG (1996). Port of Karumba Seagrass Monitoring, Baseline surveys - Dry-season (October) 1994 and Wet-season (March) 1995. EcoPorts Monograph Series No 4. (Ports Corporation of Queensland, Brisbane).
- Rasheed MA, McKenna SA. 2005. Port of Karumba Long-term seagrass monitoring, progress report - October 2004. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Rasheed MA, McKenna SA, Thomas R. 2005. Long-term seagrass monitoring in Port Curtis and Rodds Bay, Gladstone - October/November 2004. DPI&F Information Series No. QI05032. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Roder CA, Thomas R. 2001. Port of Mackay. Seagrass, macro-algae and macro-invertebrate communities. February 2001. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 43. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Rasheed MA, Roelofs AJ and Thomas R (2000). 'Port of Karumba Seagrass Monitoring, Interim Progress Report Dry Season (October 1999)'. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. (Queensland Department of Primary Industries: Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Rasheed MA, Roelofs AJ, Thomas R. 2002. Seagrass monitoring as a tool for assessing marine ecosystem health in tropical Queensland Australian Marine Science Association Tropical Temperate Transitions, July 2002, Fremantle, Western Australia.
- Rasheed MA, Roelofs A, Thomas R, Coles RG. 2001. Port of Karumba seagrass monitoring - first six years. Ports Corporation of Queensland EcoPorts Monograph Series No. 20. Ports Corporation of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Rasheed MA, Roelofs AJ, Thomas R, Coles RG. 2002. Seagrass monitoring in Queensland ports The State of Port Curtis, October 2002, Central Queensland University, Gladstone.
- Rasheed, MA, Thomas R. 2000. Port of Karumba Seagrass Monitoring, Interim Progress Report Wet Season (March 2000). Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. Queensland Department of Primary Industries: Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- Rasheed, MA, Thomas R. 2001. Port of Karumba Seagrass Monitoring, Progress Report October 2000. Unpublished Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland, Queensland Department of Primary Industries: Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2002. Port of Karumba long term seagrass monitoring. Progress Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland, October 2001.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2003. Port of Karumba Long Term Seagrass Monitoring, Progress Report - October 2002. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. (Queensland Department of Primary Industries: Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Coles RG. 2003. Seagrass monitoring in Queensland tropical ports: A tool for effective port management Coastal Zone 03, July 2003, Baltimore, USA.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Coles RG. 2004. Long-term Seagrass monitoring in Queensland Ports - A successful government and industry partnership - Seagrass 2004, September 2004, Townsville Australia.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Foster D. 2004. Monitoring of seagrass meadows in Cairns Harbour and Trinity Inlet: December 2003. DPI Information Series No. QI04044. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Foster D. 2004. Port of Karumba long-term seagrass monitoring, progress report - October 2003. Report to Ports Corporation of Queensland. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, McKenna S. 2004. Port of Hay Point seagrass, algae and benthic macro-invertebrate community survey - July 2004. DPI Information Series No. QI04084. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, McKenna S. 2005. Port of Abbot Point seagrass, algae and benthic macro-invertebrate community survey - March 2005. DPI Information Series No. QI05044. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Roelofs AJ. 2004. Critical Marine Habitats Adjacent to the High-risk Inner Shipping Route in the Shelburne, Margaret and Indian Bays Region - 2004 Atlas. QDPI&F Information Series QI04048 (Queensland Fisheries Service, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Roelofs A, McKenna S. 2005. Critical marine habitats adjacent to the high risk inner shipping route in the Shelburne, Margaret and Indian Bay Region, Far North Queensland, Australia, 2005 atlas. DPI Information Series No. QI04048. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.

- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Roelofs AJ, McKenna SA. 2005. Critical marine habitats adjacent to the high-risk inner shipping route in the Shelburne, Margaret and Indian Bays Region, Far North Queensland, Australia - 2005 Atlas. DPI&F Information Series No. QI04048. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Roelofs A, Neil K. 2002. Seagrass, benthic habitats and targeted introduced species survey of the Port of Thursday Island: March 2002. DPI Information Series No. QI03019. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Roelofs AJ, Neil KM, Kerville SP. 2003. Port Curtis and Rodds Bay seagrass and benthic macro-invertebrate community baseline survey, November/December 2002. DPI Information Series No. QI03058. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Rasheed, M.A., Roder, C.A., Thomas, R. 2001. Port of Mackay Seagrass, Macro-Algae and Macro-Invertebrate Communities February 2001. Report to the Mackay Port Authority.
- Rasheed MA, Roelofs AJ, Thomas R. 2000. Port of Weipa Seagrass Monitoring. First survey April 2000. Unpublished Interim Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland, Queensland Fisheries Service: Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- Roelofs A, Coles RG, Smit N. 2005). A survey of intertidal seagrass from Van Diemen Gulf to Castlereagh Bay, Northern Territory, and from Gove to Horn Island. Report to the National Oceans Office, Tasmania Australia.
- Roelofs AJ, McKenna S, Rasheed MA. 2004. Seagrass, algae and macro-invertebrate survey of proposed channel widening in the Port of Weipa. Report to PCQ. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Roelofs AJ, McKenna S, Rasheed MA. 2004. Seagrass, algae and macro-invertebrate survey of proposed Lorim Point wharf shiploader extension. Report to PCQ. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Roelofs A, Rasheed MA, Thomas G. 2001. Port of Weipa seagrass monitoring surveys, April and September 2001. Final report. Ports Corporation of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Roelofs A, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2001. Port of Weipa seagrass monitoring baseline surveys, April and September 2000. Ports Corporation of Queensland EcoPorts Monograph Series No. 21. Ports Corporation of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Roelofs A, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2002. Port of Skardon River: marine habitat resources survey, April/May 2002. Final report to Ports Corporation of Queensland. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Roelofs A, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2003. Port of Weipa seagrass monitoring, 2000-02. Ports Corporation of Queensland EcoPorts Monograph Series No. 22. Ports Corporation of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Roelofs AJ, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2004. Port of Skardon River: Marine Habitat Resources Survey, September 2003. Final report to Ports Corporation of Queensland.
- Roelofs AJ, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2004. Port of Weipa Long-Term Seagrass Monitoring, Progress Report - September 2003. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. (Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Roelofs AJ, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2005. Port of Weipa long-term seagrass monitoring, Progress Report - September 2004. Report to PCQ. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Russell BC, Neil KM, Hilliard R. 2004. Ashmore Reef Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve. Marine and terrestrial introduced species prevention and management strategy. Report to Department of Environment and Heritage. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Sheppard R, Rasheed MA, Helmke S. 2000. Kirke River Fisheries Resource Assessment August 1999. DPI Information Series QI00086 (DPI, Cairns).
- Stafford H, Neil K. 2002. Survey of hard substrate in Cairns harbor for the Asian green mussel. Report from Queensland Department of Primary Industries and CRC Reef Research Centre to the Queensland Environmental Protection Agency.
- Stafford H, Neil KM. 2003. Introduced marine pests: pre- and post-border detection and management mechanisms. Proceedings of the Coasts and Ports '03 conference. Auckland, New Zealand.
- Taylor HA, Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2006. Port Curtis post oil spill seagrass assessment, Gladstone - February 2006. DPI&F Information Series QI06046 (DPI&F, Cairns).
- Thoday M. 1999 An oily situation. Current Research. Groundwork, 1(3), pp. 26-27.
- Thomas M, Lavery P, Coles RG. 1999. Chapter 4. Monitoring and assessment of seagrass. In: Butler AJ, Jernakoff P. (eds). Seagrass in Australia. CSIRO Publishing, Canberra. pp 116-139.
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA. 2002. Port of Mourilyan seagrass monitoring. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland, December 2001.
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA. 2003. Port of Mourilyan long-term seagrass monitoring, progress report - December 2002. Report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. Queensland Fisheries Service, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA. 2004. Port of Thursday Island long-term seagrass monitoring - March 2004. QDPI&F Information Series QI04082. (Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns).
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA. 2004. Port of Mourilyan long-term seagrass monitoring - December 2003. Report to Ports Corporation Queensland. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA, McKenna S. 2005. Long-term seagrass monitoring in Cairns Harbour and Trinity Inlet - December 2004. DPI Information Series No. QI05036. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochure:
Introduced Species in Tropical Waters (March 2004)

Project - B2

- Arnold PW, Birtles RA. 1999. Towards sustainable management of the developing dwarf minke whale tourism industry in northern Queensland. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 27, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Birtles RA, Arnold PW, Curnock MI. 2005. Dwarf Minke Whale Tourism Monitoring Program: Report to GBRMPA on minke whale season 2004 Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Townsville, Australia.
- Birtles A, Arnold P, Curnock M, Valentine P, Dunstan A. 2001. Developing ecologically sustainable dwarf minke whale tourism (1999-2001). Final Report to the Commonwealth Department of Environment and Heritage (Environment Australia), James Cook University, Townsville, November 2001.
- Birtles RA, Arnold PW, Dunstan A. 2002. Commercial swim programs with dwarf minke whales on the northern Great Barrier Reef, Australia: some characteristics of the encounters and management implications. *Aust. Mammal.* 24:23 - 38.
- Birtles A, Curnock M, Dobbs K, Smyth D, Marsh H, Arnold P, Valentine P, Limpus C, Hodgson A, Pierce S, Taverner M, Barr R, Miller D. 2004. Towards Sustainable Dugong and Turtle Tourism: the Key Issues. Draft Issues Paper. James Cook University and Department of Environment and Heritage.
- Birtles RA, Valentine PS, Curnock M, Arnold P, Dunstan A. 2002. Incorporating visitor experiences into ecologically sustainable dwarf minke whale tourism in the northern Great Barrier Reef. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 42. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Green D, Moscardo G, Greenwood T, Pearce P, Arthur M, Clark A, Woods B. 1999. Understanding public perceptions of the Great Barrier Reef and its management. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 29, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Greenwood T. 2000. Asian coastal and marine tourists: a market of opportunities. In: Chon K. (ed). Proceedings of the 4th biennial conference. Tourism in southeast Asia and Indo-china: development, marketing, sustainability. 24 - 26 June 2000. Chiang Mai, Thailand. Siam University, Bangkok.
- Greenwood T, Moscardo G. 1999. Australian and North American coastal and marine tourists: what do they want? In: Saxena, N. (Ed.) Recent Advances in Marine Science and Technology 98, Korea Ocean Research and Development Institute & Pacon International, Seoul, pp. 253-260.
- Kim EYJ. 1999. Asian coastal and marine tourists: who are they? In: Saxena, N. (Ed.) Recent Advances in Marine Science and Technology 98, Korea Ocean Research and Development Institute & Pacon International, Seoul, pp. 261-268.
- Kim E, Lee D. 2000. Japanese tourists' experience of the natural environments in north Queensland region: Great Barrier Reef experience. *J. Travel. Tour. Mark.* 9:93 - 113.
- Moscardo G. 2000. The Great Barrier Reef media monitoring project report 1. Report to CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.
- Moscardo G. 2000. The Great Barrier Reef media monitoring project report 2. Report to CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.
- Moscardo G. 2000. The Great Barrier Reef media monitoring project report 3. Report to CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.
- Moscardo G. 2000. Understanding wildlife tourism market segments: an Australian marine study. *Hum. Dimens. Wildl.* 5:36 - 53.
- Moscardo G. 2001. Visitor evaluations of built tourist facilities: pontoons on the Great Barrier Reef. *Journal of Tourism Studies.* 12:28 - 38.
- Moscardo G. 2002. Don't know, don't care: the importance of information for visitors to the Great Barrier Reef. In: Laws E. (ed). *Tourism marketing: quality and service management perspectives.* Culinary and Hospitality Industry Publications Services, Texas.
- Moscardo G. 2002. Mindful travellers: a knowledge-based analysis of youth travel to the Great Barrier Reef. In: West B. (ed). *Going it alone: the independent travel and backpacking phenomenon.* University of Queensland Press, Brisbane.
- Moscardo G. 2004. Exploring change in Asia Pacific tourism markets. In K. Chon, C. Hsu, & N. Okamoto (Eds.), *Globalization and tourism research: East meets West* (pp. 369-378). Hong Kong: Asia Pacific Tourist Association.
- Moscardo G. 2004. East versus West: A useful distinction or misleading myth. *Tourism*, 52(1), 7-20.
- Moscardo G. 2005. Issues in managing sustainable marine tourism and recreation. In N. Saxena (Ed.). *Recent advances in marine science and technology, 2004* (pp. 241-250). Hawaii: PACON International.
- Moscardo G. 2005. Third age tourism. In D. Buhalis & C. Costa (Eds.), *Tourism Business Frontiers* (pp. 30-39). London: Butterworth-Heinemann
- Moscardo G. 2006. Backpackers and other younger travellers to the Great Barrier Reef: An exploration of changes in characteristics and behaviours 1996-2002. *Tourism Recreation Research* (in press).
- Moscardo G. 2006. Understanding Visitor Experiences in Captive, Controlled and Non-Captive Wildlife Based Tourism Settings. Special issue of *Tourism Review International* (in press).
- Moscardo G. 2006. Is near enough good enough? Understanding and managing customer satisfaction with wildlife based tourism experiences. In E. Laws, B. Prideaux. & G. Moscardo (Eds.), *Tourism and hospitality services management.* London: CABI (in press).
- Moscardo G, Green D, Greenwood T. 2001. How great is the Great Barrier Reef? Tourists' knowledge and understanding of the World Heritage status of the Great Barrier Reef. *Tourism Recreation Research.* 26:19 - 25.
- Moscardo G, Kim EYJ. 1999. Social science research needs for sustainable coastal and marine tourism. In: Saxena, N. (Ed.) *Recent Advances in Marine Science and Technology 98*, Korea Ocean Research and Development Institute & Pacon International, Seoul, pp. 269-278.
- Moscardo G, Pearce P. 2000. Seasonality and tropical tourism. Proceedings of the 6th Asia Pacific Tourism Association Annual Conference. 28 June - 1 July 2000. Phuket, Thailand. APTA, Phuket. pp 91-100.
- Moscardo G, Pearce PL. 2006. Internet use, site visits and destination images: Implications for sustainable tourism on the Great Barrier Reef. In G.R. Jennings and S. Beeton (Eds), *New frontiers in global tourism: Trends and competitive challenges* (pp. 4-14). Travel and Tourism Research Association.
- Moscardo G, Pearce P, Green D, O'Leary JT. 2001. Understanding coastal and marine tourism demand from three European markets: implications for the future of ecotourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism* 9: 212-227.
- Moscardo G, Saltzer R, Norris A, McCoy A. 2004. Changing patterns of regional tourism: Implications for tourism on the Great Barrier Reef. *Journal of Tourism Studies*, 15(1), 34-50.
- Moscardo G, Saltzer R. 2004. Understanding wildlife tourism markets. In K. Higginbottom (Ed) *Wildlife tourism: Impacts, planning and management* (pp. 167 -186). Altona, Victoria: Common Ground Publishing.

- Moscardo G, Saltzer R, Galletly A, Burke A, Hildebrandt A. 2003. Changing patterns of reef tourism. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 49. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Moscardo G, Woods B, Saltzer R. 2004. The role of interpretation in wildlife tourism. In K. Higginbottom (Ed) *Wildlife tourism: Impacts, planning and management* (pp. 231-252). Altona, Victoria: Common Ground Publishing.
- Pearce P. 2002. Great divides or subtle contours: contrasting UK, USA/ Canada and European backpackers. In: West B. (ed). *Going it alone: the independent travel and backpacking phenomenon*. University of Queensland Press, Brisbane.
- Pearce PL, Moscardo G. 2001. 'Been already and done it before'. Understanding visitors repeating trips to the Great Barrier Reef. In: Pforr C, Janeczko B. (eds). *CAUTHE 2001: Capitalising on Research*. Proceedings of the Eleventh Australian Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference. 7 - 10 February 2001. Council for Australian University Tourism and Hospitality Education. University of Canberra, Canberra. pp 268-280.
- Pearce PL, Moscardo G. 2004. Assessing market convergence and divergence: Studies of visitors to Australia's Great barrier reef. In T. Baum (Ed.), *Tourism: State of the Art 11*. Glasgow: Strathclyde University. (CD format, File 062.pdf).
- Richins H, Pearce P. 2000. Influences on tourism development decision making: coastal local government areas in Eastern Australia. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*. 8:207 - 231.
- Valentine PS, Birtles RA, Curnock M, Arnold PW, Dunstan A. 2004. Getting closer to whales passenger expectations and experiences, and management of swim-with-dwarf minke whale interactions in the Great Barrier Reef. *Tourism Manage*. 5:647 - 655.
- Valentine PS, Birtles RA. 2004. Chapter 2. Wildlife Watching. In: Higginbottom K. (ed). *Wildlife tourism: impacts, management and planning*. Common Ground Publishing and CRC Sustainable Tourism, Gold Coast. pp 15-34.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochures:

Dwarf minke whales in the Great Barrier Reef (March 2004)

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/minke_2002_www.pdf

Marine tourism on the Great Barrier Reef (June 2003)

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/marine%20tourism_web.pdf

Reef Futures

Sustainable Tourism: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/sustour.cfm>

Project - B3

- Burrage DM, Steinberg CR, Mason LB, Bode L. 2003. Tidal corrections for TOPEX altimetry in the Coral Sea and Great Barrier Reef Lagoon: Comparisons with long-term tide gauge records. *Journal of Geophysical Research*. 108:32-41.
- Crossman DJ, Choat JH, Clements KD, Hardy TA, McConochie J. 2001. Detritus as food for grazing fishes on coral reefs. *Limnol. Oceanogr*. 46:1596 - 1605.
- De Silva Samarasinghe JR, Bode L, Mason LB. 2003. Modelled response of Gulf St Vincent (South Australia) to evaporation, heating and winds. *Cont. Shelf Res*. 23:1285 - 1313.
- Gallagher MR, Volker RE, Menzies NW. 1999. Numerical predictions of the nitrogen balance for effluent irrigated lawns on islands in the Great Barrier Reef. *Water 99 Joint Congress*, Brisbane, 6-8 July 1999, pp. 557-562.
- Hardy T, Mason LB, Astorquia A. 2003. Modelling storm tide during tropical cyclones. *Proceedings of the Coasts and Ports '03 conference*. Auckland, New Zealand.
- Hardy TA, Mason LB, McConochie JD, Bode L. 2004. Modelling suspended sediment during construction of a marina in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. *J. Environ. Eng*. 130:1021 - 1031.
- Hardy TA, McConochie JD, Mason LB. 2001. Great Barrier Reef tropical cyclone wave database. *Proceedings of the 15th Australasian Coastal and Ocean Engineering Conference, IEAust*, September 2001, pp 151-156.
- Hardy TA, McConochie JD, Mason LB. 2003. Modeling tropical cyclone wave populations of the Great Barrier Reef. *J. Waterway, Port, Coastal & Ocean Eng. AM Soc*. 129:104 - 113.
- Harper BA, Hardy TA, Mason LB, McConochie JD. 2001. Cyclone Althea revisited. *Proceedings of the 15th Australasian Coastal and Ocean Engineering Conference, IEAust*, September 2001, pp 140-145.
- James MK, Armsworth PR, Mason LB, Bode L. 2002. The structure of reef fish metapopulations: modelling larval dispersal and retention patterns. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond., Ser. B: Biol. Sci*. 269(1505):2079 - 2086.
- Kapitzke R, Matheson M, Hardy T. 2002. Reef infrastructure guidelines: tourist pontoons. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 39. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville. Published on CD.
- Matheson M, Hardy T, Kapitzke IR. 2003. Designing mooring systems for tourist pontoons in coral reef environments. *Proceedings of the Coasts and Ports 2003 conference*. Auckland, New Zealand.
- McConochie JD, Hardy TA, Mason LB. 2004. Modelling tropical cyclone over-water wind and pressure fields. *Ocean Eng*. 31:1757 - 1782.
- Oemcke D. 1999. Comparing ballast water treatments on a cost-benefit basis: the balance of needs. In: Hillman S. (ed.) *The Ballast Water Problem Where to from here? Ecoports Monograph Series No. 19*. pp. 127-129.
- Oemcke D. 1999. Solids separation and irradiation in ballast water treatment. In: Hillman S. (ed.) *The Ballast Water Problem Where to from here? Ecoports Monograph Series No. 19*. pp. 154-157.
- Oemcke DJ. 1999. Investigation of options for the treatment and management of ships' ballast water. PhD Thesis, School of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), James Cook University, January 1999.
- Volker RE, Zhang Q, Lockington DA. 1999. Simulation of contaminant transport in unconfined coastal aquifers. In: Oxley L, Scrimgeour F. (eds). *Modelling the Dynamics of Natural, Agricultural, Tourism and Socio-economic Systems International Congress on Modelling and Simulation Proceedings*, University of Waikato, New Zealand, 6-9 December 1999, Vol. 1 pp. 13-18.
- White JC. 1999. Investigation into the feasibility of constructing coral viewing platforms on tourist pontoons. Masters Thesis, Department of Tropical Environment Studies and Geography, James Cook University, February 1999.

Project - B4

- Adams S. 2003. Morphological ontogeny of the gonad of three plectropomid species through sex differentiation and transition. *J. Fish. Biol.* 63:22-36.
- Adams S, Mapstone BD, Russ GR, Davies CR. 2000. Geographic variation in the sex ratio, sex specific size, and age structure of *Plectropomus leopardus* (Serranidae) between reefs open and closed to fishing on the Great Barrier Reef. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 57:1448-1458.
- Adams SA, Williams AJ. 2001. A preliminary test of the transitional growth spurt hypothesis using the protogynous coral trout, *Plectropomus maculatus* (Serranidae: Epinephelidae). *J. Fish. Biol.* 59:183-185.
- Ault J, Begg G, Gribble NA, Kulbicki M, Mapstone B, Medley P. 2004. Expert Panel Report: Coral Reef Fish Stock Assessment Workshop. Western Pacific Fishery Regional Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA. NAO3NMF4410040
- Ault J, Christensen V, Fogarty M, Fluharty F, Gribble N, Murawski S, Walters C. 2005. Expert Panel Report: Ecosystem Science and Management Workshop. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Hawaii. NOAA.
- Ballagh AC, Begg G A, Mapleston A, Tobin A. 2006. Growth trends of Queensland east coast Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus commerson*) from otolith back-calculations. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 57: 383-393.
- Bean K, Davies CR, Mapstone BD, Murchie CD, Williams AJ. 2003. Gonad development and evidence of protogyny in the red-throat emperor on the Great Barrier Reef. *J. Fish. Biol.* 62:299-310.
- Begg GA. 2004. Chapter 6. Life history parameters. In: Cadrin SX, Friedland KD, Waldman JR. (eds). Stock identification methods. Applications in fishery science. Elsevier Academic Press, Burlington. pp 119-150.
- Begg GA, Campana SE, Fowler AJ, Suthers IM. 2005. Otolith research and application: current directions in innovation and implementation. *Mar. Freshwater Res.* 56:477-483.
- Begg GA, Mapstone BD, Williams AJ, Adams S, Davies CR, Lou DC. 2005. Multivariate life-history indices of exploited coral reef fish populations used to measure the performance of no-take zones in a marine protected area. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 62:679-692.
- Begg GA, Marteinsdottir G. 2003. Spatial partitioning of relative fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass of Icelandic cod. *Fisheries Research.* 59:343-362.
- Begg GA, Murchie CD. 2004. Collation and review of Islander commercial catch history (1988-2003) in the eastern Torres Strait reef line fishery. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 57. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Begg GA, O'Neill MF, Cadrin SX, Bergenius MAJ. 2005. Stock assessment of the Australian east coast spotted mackerel fishery. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 58. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Bergenius MAJ, Mapstone BD, Begg GA, Murchie C. 2005. The use of otolith chemistry to determine stock structure of three epinepheline serranid coral reef fishes on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Fish. Res.* 72:253-270.
- Bergenius, M. A. J., M. I. McCormick, M. G. Meekan, and D. R. Robertson. 2005. Environmental influences on larval duration, growth and magnitude of settlement of a coral reef fish. *Marine Biology* 147:291-300.
- Campbell RA, Mapstone BD, Smith ADM. 2001. Large-scale experimental design for measuring the effects of line fishing on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Ecol. Appl.* 11:1763-1777.
- Choat JH, Pears RJ. 2003. Large fish monitoring. In: Wilkinson C, Green A, Almany J, Dionne S. (eds). Monitoring coral reef marine protected areas. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Davies CR. 1999. Lessons learnt from Bramble Reef. *The Queensland Fisherman*, December 1999. pp. 22-23.
- Davies CR, Williams AJ, Mapstone BD, Benzie J, van Herwerden L, Choat JH, Adams S, Murchie CD, Bean K, Carlos G, Tobin A, Ackerman J. 2006. Stock structure and regional variation in population dynamics of the red throat emperor and other target species of the Queensland tropical reef line fishery. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 61. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Downes BJ, Barmuta LA, Fairweather PG, Faith DP, Keough MJ, Lake PS, Mapstone BD, Quinn GP. 2002. Assessing ecological impacts: applications in flowing waters. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Gribble NA. 2000. Chapter 12. A model of the ecosystem and associated Penaeid prawn Community in the Far northern GBR. In: Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida.
- Gribble NA. 2003. GBR-prawn: modelling ecosystem impacts of changes in fisheries management of the commercial prawn (shrimp) trawl fishery in the far northern Great Barrier Reef. *Fish. Res.* 65:493-506.
- Gribble NA. 2004. A spatially explicit multi-competitor coexistence model of penaeid (shrimp) distribution on the Australian Great Barrier Reef. *Ecol. Model.* 177:61-74.
- Halliday I, Ley J, Tobin A, Garrett R, Gribble N, Meyer D. 2002. The effects of net fishing: addressing biodiversity and bycatch issues in Queensland inshore waters. FRDC Report No. 97/206. Fisheries Research and Development Corporation, Canberra..
- Hay T, Gribble NA, De Vries C, Danaher K, Dunning M, Hearnden M, Caley K, Wright C, Brown I, Bailey S, Phelan M. 2005. Methods for monitoring the abundance and habitat of the Northern Australian Mud Crab *Scylla serrata*. FRDC 200/142 Northern Territory Fishery Report 80. ISBN 0 7245 47 21 5.
- Jones A, Mapstone BD, Davies CR. 1999. Report on the Effects of Line Fishing project: management strategy evaluation. First stakeholder workshop. Report to CRC Reef Research Centre.
- Kritzer, J.P. 2002. Variation in the population biology of stripey bass *Lutjanus carponotatus* within and between two island groups on the Great Barrier Reef. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 243: 191-207.
- Kritzer JP. 2004. Sex-specific growth and mortality, spawning season, and female maturation of the stripey bass (*Lutjanus carponotatus*) on the Great Barrier Reef. *Fish. Bull.* 102:94-107.
- Kritzer JP, Davies CR, Mapstone BD. 2001. Characterizing fish populations: effects of sample size and population structure on the precision of demographic parameter estimates. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 58:1557-1568.
- Kritzer JP, Foran T, Fujita R. 1999. An economic overview of Santa Barbara and Ventura Counties and their marine resource based industries. Environmental Defense Fund Oceans Program Report, Oakland, California, U.S.A..

- Kritzer JP, Fujita R. 1999. Case studies of severe marine resource depletion by small vessel and small fleet fisheries. Environmental Defense Fund Oceans Program Report, Oakland, California, U.S.A..
- Larson H, Gribble NA, Salini J, Pillans R, Peverell S. 2004. Chapter 7. Sharks and Rays. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart.
- Leigh GM, Williams AJ, Begg GA, Gribble NA, Whybird OJ. 2006. Stock assessment of the Queensland east coast red throat emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*) fishery. Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries Report No QI06068.
- Ley JA, Halliday IA, Tobin AJ, Garrett R, Gribble NA. 2002. Ecosystem effects of Fishing closures in mangrove estuaries of tropical Australia. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 245:223 - 238.
- Little LR, Kuikka S, Punt AE, Pantus F, Davies CR, Mapstone BD. 2001. Information flow among fishing vessels modelled using a Bayesian network. In: Ghassemi F, Whetton P, Little R, Littleboy M. (eds). MODSIM 2001: International Congress on Modelling and Simulation. Canberra, Australia. Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand, Sydney.
- Little LR, Kuikka S, Punt AE, Pantus F, Davies CR, Mapstone BD. 2004. Information flow among fishing vessels modelled using a Bayesian network. *Environmental Modelling and Software* 19:27-34.
- Little LR, Smith ADM, McDonald AD, Punt AE, Mapstone BD, Pantus F, Davies CR. 2005. Effects of size and fragmentation of marine reserves and fisher infringements on the catch and biomass of coral trout, *Plectropomus leopardus*, on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Fish. Manage. Ecol.* 12:177 - 188.
- Lou DC, Mapstone BD, Russ GR, Davies CR, Begg GA. 2005. Using otolith weight-age relationships to predict age-based metrics of coral reef fish populations at different spatial scales. *Fish. Res.* 71:279 - 294.
- Mapstone BD, Carlos G, Lunow CP, Reid AE. 2004. Uncertainty in length measurements of live coral trout: implications for compliance to and enforcement of minimum legal size limits. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 54. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Mapstone BD, Davies CR, Little LR, Punt AE, Smith ADM, Pantus F, Lou DC, Williams AJ, Jones A, Ayling AM, Russ GR, McDonald AD. 2004. The effects of line fishing on the Great Barrier Reef and evaluations of alternative potential management strategies. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 52. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Mapstone BD, Davies CR, Slade SJ, Jones A, Kane KJ, Williams AJ. 2000. Effects of live fish trading and targeting spawning aggregations on fleet dynamics, catch characteristics, and resource exploitation by the Queensland commercial demersal reef line fishery. Report to Fisheries Research and Development Corporation. Project No. 96/138.
- Mapstone BD, Davies CR, Slade SJ, Jones A, Kane KJ, Williams AJ. 2001. Effects of live fish trading and targeting spawning aggregations on fleet dynamics, catch characteristics, and resource exploitation by the Queensland commercial demersal reef line fishery. FRDC Report No. 96/138. Fisheries Research and Development Corporation, Canberra.
- Mapstone BD, Tobin A, Jones A, Begg GA. 2003. A review of reef line fishing in the Eastern Torres Strait. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report, Townsville.
- Muldoon G. 2003. A workshop to develop standards for the assessment, monitoring and management of the live food fish trade. *Live Reef Fish Bulletin.* 11:50 - 52.
- Muldoon GJ. 2003. Chapter 2. The economics of the trade. In: Sadovy YJ, Donaldson TJ, Graham TR, McGilvray GJ, Phillips MJ, Rimmer MA, Smith A, Yeeting B. (eds). While stocks last: the live reef food fish trade. Asian Development Bank, Manila. pp 19-41.
- Muldoon G. 2004. The Live Reef Food Fish Trade: developing industry standards. Final Report to the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation. Grant # 00-62988. The Nature Conservancy Asia Pacific Program. Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Muldoon G. 2005. Market chain analysis for the trade in live reef food fish. Proceedings of the SPC/ACIAR workshop on economic and market analysis of the live reef food fish trade in Asia-Pacific. Nouméa, New Caledonia. 2-4 March 2005. The Secretariat of the Pacific Community.
- Muldoon GJ, Graham T. 2003. Chapter 5. Management of the trade. In: Sadovy YJ, Donaldson TJ, Graham TR, McGilvray GJ, Phillips MJ, Rimmer MA, Smith A, Yeeting B. (eds). While stocks last: the live reef food fish trade. Asian Development Bank, Manila. pp 73-92.
- Muldoon G, Johnston W. 2006. Development of a model of the market chain for the live reef food fish trade. In: Yeeting B. (ed) Proceedings of the workshop on the economics and marketing of the live reef fish trade in Asia-Pacific. 2-5 March 2005. Noumea, New Caledonia. ACIAR Working Paper No. 60. ACIAR, Canberra. pp 155-163
- Muldoon G, Scott P. 2004. Creating the international standard for the trade in live reef food fish. Final report to the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC). Grant FWG 02/2002. The Nature Conservancy Asia Pacific Program. Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Muldoon GJ, Scott PG. 2005. The International Standard for the Trade in Live Reef Food Fish: From voluntary code to certification. *SPC Live Reef Fish Information Bulletin.* 15: 23-32.
- Muldoon GJ, Peterson EH, Johnston BJ. 2005. Economic and market analysis of the live reef food fish trade in the Asia-Pacific region. *SPC Live Reef Fish Information Bulletin* 13: 35-41
- Pears RJ, Choat JH, Mapstone BD, Begg GA. 2006. Demography of a large grouper, *Epinephelus fuscoguttatus*, from Australia's Great Barrier Reef: implications for fishery management. *Marine Ecology Progress Series.* 307: 259-272.
- Pears RJ, Williams DMcB. 2005. Potential effects of artificial reefs on the Great Barrier Reef: background paper. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 60. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Petersen EH, Muldoon G. 2006. Wholesale and retail price integration in the live reef food fish trade. Paper presented to the 50th annual conference of the Australian Agricultural and Resource Economics Society, 8-10 February 2006. Sydney Australia.
- Petersen EH, Muldoon G, Johnston B. 2004. Finding Nemo: estimating import demand for live reef food fish. Paper contributed to the 7th Asian Fisheries Forum. Penang, Malaysia. 30 November - 3 December 2004.
- Peverell S, Gribble N, Larson H. 2004. Chapter 8. Sawfish. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart.

- Punt AE, Smith AD, Davidson AJ, Mapstone BD, Davies CR. 2001. Evaluating the scientific benefits of spatial explicit experimental manipulations of common coral trout, *Plectropomus leopardus*, populations on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. In: Kruse GH, Bez N, Booth A, Dorn MW, Hills S, Lipcius RN, Pelletier D, Roy C, Smith SJ, Witherell D. (eds). Spatial processes and management of marine populations. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks.
- Punt AE, Smith ADM, Davidson AJ, Mapstone BD, Davies CR. 2001. Evaluating the scientific benefits of spatially explicit experimental manipulations of common coral trout, *Plectropomus leopardus*, populations on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Spatial processes and management of fish populations. Proceedings of the 17th Lowell Wakefield Fisheries Symposium. 27 - 30 October 1999. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Anchorage, Alaska. University of Alaska, Anchorage.
- Rose C, Gribble NA, Stapley J. 2003. Northern Australian sharks and rays: sustainability of target and bycatch fisheries, Phase I. FRDC 2001/077, QI03007, ISSN 07276273.
- Rose C, Williams L, Gribble N, Garrett R, Stapley J. 2003. Queensland east coast shark catch. DPI Information Series No. QI03020. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Russell DJ. 2001. Mangrove jack research in Queensland. In: Pearce, M. Proceedings of the 2001 Northern Fish Stocking Group Workshop, Ayr, North Queensland, 28-29 April 2001. Queensland Fisheries Service Information Series
- Samoilys MA, Roelofs A. 2000. Defining the reproductive biology of a large serranid, *Plectropomus leopardus*. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 31, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Smit N, Gribble NA, Sumpton W, Hill B. 2004. Chapter 20. Crabs. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart.
- Stapley J, Gribble NA, Buckworth R, Larson H, Griffiths S, McPherson G. 2004. Chapter 15. Mackerels and Tunas. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart.
- Thompson AA, Mapstone BD. 2002. Intra- versus inter-annual variation in counts of reef fishes and interpretations of long term monitoring studies. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 232:247 - 257.
- Tobin A, Mapleston A. 2004. Exploitation dynamics and biological characteristics of the Queensland east coast Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus commerson*) fishery. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 51. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Tobin RC, Pears RJ, Marshall NA, Marriott RJ, Busilacchi S, Bergenius MAJ. (eds). 2005. Fishing for More: A student-stakeholder workshop on the biology, ecology, sociology and economics of fisheries, CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 59. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville
- van Herwerden L, Benzie J, Davies CR. 2003. Microsatellite variation and population genetic structure of the red throat emperor on the Great Barrier Reef. J. Fish. Biol. 62:987 - 999.
- van Herwerden L, Benzie J, Peilow L, Davies C. 2000. Microsatellite markers for coral trout (*Plectropomus laevis*) and red throat emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*). AIMS Report No. 32. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- van Herwerden L, Benzie JAH, Peplow L, Davies C. 2000. Microsatellite markers for coral trout (*Plectropomus laevis*) and red throat emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*) and their utility in other species of reef fish. Mol. Ecol. 9:1929 - 1931.
- van Herwerden L, Davies CR, Choat JH. 2002. Phylogenetic and evolutionary perspectives of the Indo-Pacific grouper *Plectropomus* species on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. J. Fish. Biol. 60:1591 - 1596.
- Williams, A.J. 2001. Red throat emperor. Fishing and Fisheries Newsletter, Issue No. 17, November 2001.
- Williams AJ. 2003. Spatial patterns in population biology of a large coral reef fish: What role can movement play? Unpublished PhD Thesis, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia.
- Williams A, Begg G, Garrett R, Larson H, Griffiths S. 2004. Coastal fishes. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart. Pp 185-200.
- Williams A, Begg G, Marriott R, Garrett R, McPherson G, Sumpton W, Larson H, Griffiths S, Lloyd J. 2004. Snappers and Emperors. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart. pp 157-170.
- Williams A, Begg G, Pears R, Garrett R, Larson H, Griffiths S, Lloyd J. 2004. Groupers. In: Description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office Background Paper. National Oceans Office, Hobart. pp 147-155.
- Williams AJ, Davies CR, Mapstone BD. 2005. Variation in the periodicity and timing of increment formation in red throat emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*) otoliths. Mar. Freshwater Res. 56:529 - 538.
- Williams AJ, Davies CR, Mapstone BD. 2006. Regional patterns in reproductive biology of *Lethrinus miniatus* on the Great Barrier Reef. Marine and Freshwater Research 57: 403-414.
- Williams AJ, Davies CR, Mapstone BD, Russ GR. 2003. Scales of spatial variation in demography of a large coral reef fish - an exception to the typical model?. Fish. Bull. 101:673 - 683.
- Williams AJ, Welch DJ, Muldoon G, Marriott R, Kritzer JP, Adams SA. 2003. Bridging the gap: a workshop linking student research with fisheries stakeholders. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 48. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Zeller D, Russ GR. 2000. Population estimates and size structure of *Plectropomus leopardus* (Pisces: Epinephelinae): mark-release-resighting. Marine and Freshwater Research, 51, pp. 221-28.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochures:

Line fishing on the Great Barrier Reef (December 2002)

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/line_fishing_12-12-02.pdf

Coral Trout species of Queensland

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/documents/CoralTroutFlyer_000.pdf

Fisheries of Queensland's East Coast

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/research/fishing_fisheries/statusfisheries/index.htm

Reef Futures:

Sustainable Fisheries: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/susfish.cfm>

Program C: Maintaining Ecosystem Quality

Program Leader: Dr Peter Doherty, AIMS

The GBRWHA was inscribed on the World Heritage list because of its unique natural biodiversity. CRC Reef research into biodiversity is crucial to better management and protection of this internationally significant natural heritage. Public debate and policy development for use and protection of the GBRWHA should be well informed about the status and trends of ecosystems. However, there are few historical benchmarks against which to measure change and few agreed performance indicators of system health. Detecting anthropogenic impact in this situation is challenging because it takes place in a highly variable natural environment and often results in slow chronic changes.

The objective of this program was to generate critical information, relevant products and useful advice that will assist users, interested members of the Australian public, industry operators, and natural resource managers to know the status and trends of marine ecosystems within the GBRWHA, through development of benchmarks and performance indicators.

Project	Leaders	Year
C1. Conserving Biodiversity	Dr Peter Doherty	1999 - 01
C1. Biodiversity: Status and trends	Dr Peter Doherty	2001 - 06
C2. Assessing land-based threats and impacts	Dr Miles Furnas	1999 - 01
C2. Water quality(moved to Program W 2004-05)	Dr Miles Furnas	2001 - 04
C3. Predicting the Physical Environment	Dr. Janice Lough	1999 - 01
C4. Climate change and coral bleaching	Dr Janice Lough	2001 - 06
C5 Crown-of-thorns starfish	Dr David Williams	1999-2003
C6. Irukandji	Dr David Williams	2003 - 06
C7. Catchment to Reef (moved to Program W 2004-05)	Dr Richard Pearson	2003 - 04

Project C1: Biodiversity: status and trends

Project Leader: Dr Peter Doherty, AIMS

Task Leaders and Research Staff	CSIRO - Dr Roland Pitcher; DPI&F - Dr Neil Gribble, Mr Len McKenzie, Dr Rob Coles, Dr Jane Mellors; AIMS - Dr Peter Doherty, Dr Chris Battershill, Ms Elisabeth Evans-Illidge, Mr Will Oxley, Dr Hugh Sweatman, Dr David Williams, Dr John Veron; QM - Dr John Hooper ; JCU Prof. Helene Marsh, Prof. Howard Choat, Prof. Bruce Prideaux, Ms S Anthony; Access Economics - Mr G Carmody
Task Associates	QSIA - Mr Duncan Souter, Mr Barry Ehrke; DPI&F - Dr Brigid Kerrigan; Sunfish - Mr Vern Veitch, GBRMPA - Dr Kirstin Dobbs, Dr David Haynes, Dr Dorothea Huber, Dr Laurence McCook, Dr Kirstin Michalek-Wagner; CRC Reef - Dr David Williams. FRDC, NOO, GBRRE, DEH, Univ of New Hampshire, Qld Health

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The **Great Barrier Reef Seabed Biodiversity Project**, a large multi-agency task involving four research providers (AIMS, CSIRO, DPI&F, QM) mapped seafloor habitats and associated biodiversity over the whole of the GBRMP to:

- assess whether trawl fisheries in the World Heritage Area are ecologically sustainable activities;
- assist the GBRMPA to determine how well its new zoning plan meets the objectives of comprehensive, adequate and representative protection of seafloor biodiversity, and
- provide baseline data for monitoring changes arising from the new zoning of the Park.



Queensland's seagrass resources were also mapped and monitored through a state wide program (with extensions to the western Pacific) that combined assistance from community volunteers with scientific advice and analysis. Findings from this project have provided state-wide resource assessment advice for decisions on fisheries and coastal management.

Ten voyages by research vessels from AIMS and DPI&F since 2003 have delivered information from 1,787 sampling sites in the form of 2,400 hrs of video, 17,935 biological samples, 1,187 sediment samples, and 140 G of acoustic data. Many of the more than 7,000 types of organisms found are new records for Australia or undescribed new species. The bulk of this information has been processed and is being analysed. The initial outputs will be maps of habitats and biodiversity values (species richness, biomass) that will be used to assess the uniqueness of the GBR bioregions recognised by GBRMPA's Representative Areas Program and to assess the performance of the GBR Zoning Plan (2003) to deliver comprehensive, adequate, and representative protection to benthic biodiversity in non-reef habitats. The maps of biomass distribution will also be used as the basis for a risk-analysis to test whether current levels of otter trawling in the World Heritage Area are ecologically sustainable. Results can be viewed at www.reef.crc.org.au/resprogram/programC/seabed/index.htm.

The AIMS **Long-Term Monitoring Project (LTMP)** is one of the largest coral reef monitoring programs in the world. It has been monitoring the health of coral reef ecosystems in the GBRWHA for over a decade, by surveying fish, corals, crown-of-thorns starfish, and coral disease. As well as surveying reefs, the team has developed survey methods and reports on the status of the Great Barrier Reef. These are a critical part of the State of the Reef Report http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/info_services/publications/sotr.

In 2005/06 the program started to measure the impact of the GBR Zoning Plan (2003) upon reef biodiversity. Over six voyages, the LTMP counted fish and corals on 26 reefs closed to fishing by the rezoning and 25 matched reefs that remained open to fishing, representing five geographic regions adjacent to coastal communities between Cairns and Gladstone. Although 5 reefs in the Townsville region will not be surveyed until September 2006, preliminary results from the offshore reefs have shown that the most valuable fish species, coral trout, is already greater than 50% more abundant in the new 'no-take' Green zones after two years of protection from line fishing.

In 2004-05 the LTMP surveyed the condition of inshore coral reefs in areas not covered by the reef-wide program. This snapshot of 29 reefs in the coastal zone potentially most affected by human activities showed that reefs in turbid waters can support a high cover and diversity of reef corals. However, a number of these near-shore reefs are not currently in this state as the result of multiple recent disturbances including storms, crown-of-thorns starfish, coral bleaching, and regional impacts of terrestrial run-off as reported elsewhere. A detailed description of the LTMP and its results can be found at <http://www.aims.gov.au/pages/research/reef-monitoring/projinfo.html>.



Seagrass-Watch is a non-destructive seagrass assessment and monitoring program that started in Australia in 1998. It monitors sites throughout Queensland and the western Pacific.

The project aims to raise awareness of the condition and trend of nearshore seagrass ecosystems and to provide an early warning of major coastal environment changes. Seagrass-Watch monitoring efforts are vital to assist with tracking global patterns in seagrass health, and to assess the human impacts which have the potential to destroy or degrade these coastal ecosystems. Responsive management based on adequate information will help to prevent any further significant areas and species being lost. The goals of the project are:

- to educate the wider community on the importance of seagrass resources;
- to raise awareness of coastal management issues;
- to build the capacity of local stakeholders in the use of standardised scientific methodologies;
- to conduct long-term monitoring of seagrass and coastal habitat condition;
- to provide an early warning system of coastal environment changes for management; and
- to support conservation measures which ensure the long-term resilience of seagrass ecosystems.

This project supported extensive community-based monitoring of seagrasses at 73 sites across 11 regions of coastal Queensland, and at 38 sites across nine other countries in the Western Pacific, as a contribution to the Global Seagrass

Monitoring Network. Based on these assessments, a major status report on seagrass resources was published showing that seagrass meadows in the GBR and elsewhere remain in fairly good condition because negative impacts are generally localized: only four locations showed decline. Low rainfall as a result of El Niño events was the most likely reason for healthy seagrass cover in Queensland, as this reduces the potentially damaging loads of sediments and pollutants carried from the land to the sea. Results from each of the regions and locations covered by the domestic and international monitoring are now available on a new website (www.seagrasswatch.org).

This seagrass work has been extremely proactive and productive, with presentations to international conferences, quarterly newsletters, technical reports, peer-reviewed publications, training workshops, support for graduate students, and regular advice to managing agencies on the impacts of proposals for coastal development (including dredging)

Sponge aquaculture for Indigenous communities was a new initiative to test the feasibility of sponge aquaculture for development/commercialisation at the Palm Islands near Townsville, examining various production models. It involved identification of commercial species, quantification of their distribution and abundance, stock assessment for seed supply, development of sustainable seed production protocols, preliminary identification of high growth promoting locations and/or conditions, and assessment of environmental impacts of seed generation, translocation, and aquacultured sponge grow-out at feasibility scales.

Project C2: Assessing Land Based Impacts 1999-01, Water Quality 2001-06

Project Leader: Dr Miles Furnas, AIMS

This project was transferred to Program W Healthy Country, Healthy Reef in 2004. See Program W for a description of the project and for publications post-2004.

Project C3: Predicting the Physical Environment 1999-01

Project Leader: Dr Janice Lough, AIMS

This Project was transferred to Project C4 in 2001.

Project C4: Climate change and coral bleaching

Project Leader: Dr Janice Lough, AIMS



Task Leaders and Research Staff	AIMS - Dr Janice Lough, Dr Ray Berkelmans; JCU - Mr S Lewis; UQ Prof. Ove Hoegh-Guldberg, Dr Ron Johnstone, Dr Maoz Fine
Task Associates	Dr Paul Marshall (GBRMPA), Ms Simona Trimarchi (PCQ)

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The enhanced greenhouse effect is warming global and regional temperatures in the air, on the land, and in the sea. Reef-building corals are very sensitive to changes in their thermal environment and are known to lose their algal symbionts (zooxanthellae) and bleach with a 1°C rise in the maximum sea temperature. As a result, coral reefs have been highlighted as a 'unique and threatened ecosystem' by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

There was widespread coral bleaching on the GBR in the summers of 1998 and 2002 on the GBR that triggered public concern about the long-term future of the Great Barrier Reef. In response, CRC Reef researchers with others (AIMS, NOAA) have created an early warning system for GBRMPA to detect sea temperatures conducive to bleaching, while continuing experiments into the potential for corals to accommodate further warming of the oceans. High-resolution monitoring of the physical environment of the GBRWHA was achieved through real-time satellite remote sensing, validated by an extensive network of *in situ* temperature loggers, oceanographic moorings, and the AIMS automated weather station network. Maps of sea surface temperature (SST) collected by orbiting satellites were processed daily, posted on the AIMS internal website and transmitted to other science agencies (CSIRO, NOAA) for inclusion in global assessments. Since 2000, GBRMPA has been updated twice weekly on the bleaching risk factor. Daily updates were provided when a mild bleaching event was detected for the GBR. The SST maps are being validated by direct monitoring of bulk sea temperatures at 45 sites on the GBR. These records have shown that bleaching can be predicted with an accuracy of 70% from the maximum 3-day SST value for each pixel in the satellite image. Based on this relationship, an increase of just another degree above the temperatures seen during the last two bleaching episodes is predicted to result in bleaching on >80% of reefs in the GBRWHA. Coral bleaching thresholds that were developed from controlled laboratory experiments have proven to be robust when tested in the field and have been translated into more important coral mortality thresholds from sites that suffered >50% morbidity during recent events. Disturbingly, mortality thresholds were found to be just 0.5-1.0°C higher than the bleaching threshold indicating the knife-edge stability of the coral-algal symbiosis.



Other activities directed at understanding this phenomenon have been:

- Applying data from remote sensing monitoring of sea temperatures to investigate the potential of this technique to detect levels of water column chlorophyll.
- Investigating the biology of the coral-algal symbiosis to understand the potential of reef corals to adapt to future rises in sea temperatures. Experimental work showed that corals with more heat-tolerant varieties of zooxanthellae develop reduced calcification rates compared with the current symbiosis. At the least, this suggests that reef building will be slower by modern corals that are able to survive in significantly warmer waters.
- Laboratory studies on the physiology and biochemistry of coral-algal symbioses were supplemented by careful and limited transplantation of non-breeding reef corals between parts of the GBR to forecast how they will respond to warmer temperatures. One set of corals transplanted from the Keppel Islands (23°S) to Magnetic Island (19°S) survived bleaching

with a different strain of symbionts from their original state. While this change of partners gave the corals from the Keppel Islands the same thermal properties as native corals from Magnetic Island, the increased tolerance is likely to be limited to 1-2°C which is at or below the predicted rate of future warming.

Project C5: Crown-of-Thorns Starfish

Project Leader: Dr David Williams, AIMS/ CRC Reef

Task Leaders and Research Staff	AIMS - Dr Hugh Sweatman, AIMS Long Term Monitoring Team Dr Udo Engelhardt.
Task Associates	GBRRE, GBRMPA, AMPPTO



Crown-of-Thorns starfish (COTS) research has involved both fine-scale and large-scale monitoring of the progression, intensity and impacts of the most recent outbreak. The information gained from COTS survey programs and advice from CRC Reef staff provided the basis for a successful case to the Federal government by the tourism industry for a \$4.5 million local site control program of COTS around important tourism sites on the GBR. A collaborative multi-disciplinary modelling study of potential causes of crown-of-thorns outbreaks considerably strengthened the case for run-off of nutrients from the land being a significant factor. A very successful Status-of-Knowledge brochure on COTS was prepared and distributed to tourists, the tourism industry, reef managers and researchers to provide a common grounding in the status of informed knowledge concerning COTS

(http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/COTS_web_Nov2003.pdf).

Project C6: Irukandji

Project Leader: Dr David Williams, AIMS/ CRC Reef

Task leaders and Research Staff	JCU - Dr Jamie Seymour, Prof. Jim Burnell, Dr Lisa-ann Gershwin, Ms G Avila Soria, Ms D Brinkman; AIMS - Dr Madeleine Van Oppen; Quicksilver - Mr Russell Hore
Task Associates	GBRRE, QLD Health, AMPTO

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

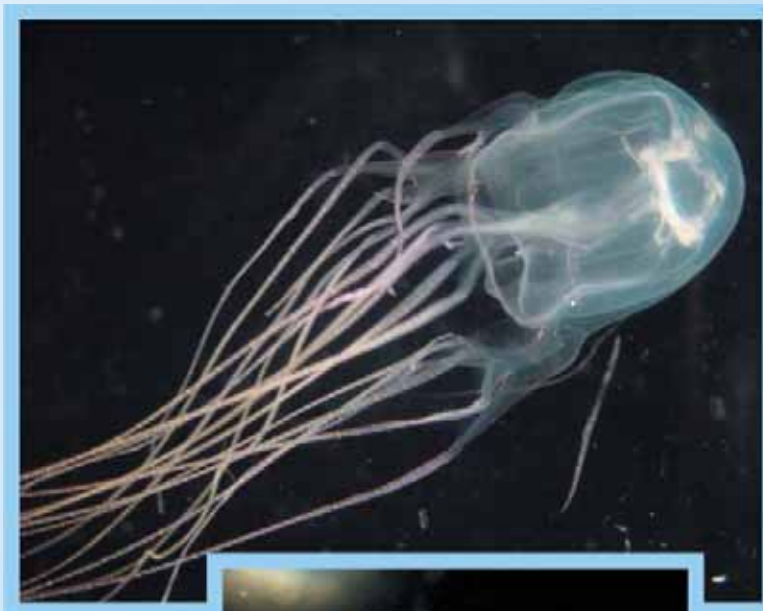
Cubozoan or box jellyfish have long been recognized as a serious potential risk to swimmers in north Queensland. *Chironex fleckeri* has caused fatalities around northern Australia. The irukandji, *Carukia barnesi*, although not known to have caused a fatality, has been responsible for the hospitalization of many people with very painful symptoms known as irukandji syndrome. *C. barnesi* is generally found in relatively nearshore waters, and stings usually occur close to beaches. In the 2001-02 summer, two tourists died with irukandji syndrome in offshore waters. Consequently the CRC Reef initiated a major priority setting workshop and managed an irukandji research program with significant funding from the GBRRF and both the Queensland and Federal governments.

The CRC effort led to much improved coordination, funding and focus of research efforts and delivery of the best available information to those responsible for prevention and response strategies.

The main results were:

- Provision of research representation on Queensland's inter-departmental Irukandji Taskforce and its Prevention and Response Working Group and Research Working Group (chair).
- Coordination of a Status of Knowledge document that provided critical background for the priority setting of the Taskforce.
- A combination of molecular and morphological research that identified three distinct groups of irukandji, including two distinct groups of dangerous irukandjis. The two distinct dangerous groups coincide with the anecdote-based hypothesis of two different classes of irukandji syndrome, one including *C. barnesi*, the other including offshore, potentially fatal species.
- Hospital trials set up to better determine a formal definition of the Syndrome, its physiological progression and optimal treatment, including a trial of the effectiveness of magnesium treatment which has been demonstrated in some cases to relieve pain.
- Construction of cDNA libraries for the proteins in the nematocysts (which deliver the poison) of two species that cause irukandji syndrome (*C. barnesi* and an off-shore pseudo-irukandji).
- Coordination of focussed collecting programs, both offshore and nearshore for the supply of all research teams.
- Production of the CRC Reef's most requested Current Status of Knowledge Brochure

<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/Stingingjellyfishfront.htm>





Project C7: Catchment to Reef

Dr Richard Pearson, JCU

This project commenced in 2003-04 and was transferred to Program W, Healthy Country, Healthy Reef in 2004-05. See Program W for description and publications

Funding

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
C0		\$60,000	\$48,750	\$71,250	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$360,000
C1		\$600,360	\$616,370	\$666,596	\$1,343,879	\$1,182,606	\$1,862,071	\$6,278,229
C2		\$515,576	\$518,034	\$426,371	\$292,647			\$1,752,628
C3		\$62,834						\$62,834
C4		\$155,500	\$163,382	\$138,213	\$166,064	\$192,460	\$204,950	\$1,020,569
C5		\$77,273	\$6,818					\$84,091
C6				\$78,595	\$103,646	\$115,053	\$229,132	\$526,426
Total		\$1,000,967	\$881,954	\$954,654	\$1,677,589	\$1,550,119	\$2,356,153	\$8,427,783

Publications

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:

<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Project - C1

All (Seagrass) reports produced by QDPI&F in collaboration with CRC Reef are available at

<http://www.reef.or.au/publications/techreport/DPIFreports.htm>

- Abdo D, Burgess S, Coleman G, Osborne K. 2004. Surveys of benthic reef communities using underwater video. Long-term monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. Standard Operational Procedure Number 9. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Anderson MJ, Thompson AA. 2004. Multivariate control charts for ecological and environmental monitoring. *Ecol. Appl.* 14:1921 - 1935.
- Aragones L, Marsh H. 1999. Impact of dugong grazing and turtle cropping on tropical seagrass communities. *Pac. Conserv. Biol.* 5:277 - 288.
- Bite J, Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ, Coles RG. 2004. Seagrass photosynthesis and productivity: the effects of water depth and shading. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). *Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6)*. ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. pp 45-45.
- Boyd I, Lockyer C, Marsh H. 1999. Reproduction in marine mammals. In: Reynolds JE, Rommel SA. (eds). *Biology of marine mammals*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington. pp 218-286.
- Brodie G, Wilson L, Mellors J. 2004. Invertebrate species richness in tropical seagrass meadows. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). *Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6)*. ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville.
- Byron G, Malcolm H, Thompson A. 2001. The benthic communities and associated fish faunal assemblages of North East Cay, Herald Cays, Coral Sea. In: *Herald Cays scientific study report*. Geography Monograph Series No. 6. The Royal Geographical Society of Queensland, Brisbane. pp 33-68.
- Campbell SJ, Coles RG, McKenzie LJ. 2002. Seagrass-Watch in the Western Pacific: a Seagrass Science Monitoring Network. *Waves* 9(2): p15.
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ. 2001. Community-based monitoring of intertidal seagrass meadows in Hervey Bay and Whitsunday, 1998-2001. DPI Information Series No. QI01090. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane. 32pp.
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ. 2001. Seagrass and algal abundance in the Whitsundays region: status report. Queensland Fisheries Service, Brisbane. 14pp.
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ. 2004. Flood related loss and recovery of intertidal seagrass meadows in southern Queensland, Australia. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 60:477 - 490.
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ, Coles RG. 2004. Seagrass. In: Fisk G, Hodge J, Hulse L, Steven A, Turner L, Waldron J, Zeller B. *State of the Environment Queensland 2003*. Section 6: The coastal zone: Coastal Habitats and biodiversity. pp 6-52.

- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ, Coles RG, Roder CA. 2003. A regional approach to monitoring change in seagrass meadows. Dedicated Section: Abstracts from The Fifth International Seagrass Biology Workshop, 7-11 October 2002, Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 21 (1): 143.
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ, Kerville SP. 2006. Photosynthetic responses of seven tropical seagrasses to elevated seawater temperature. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 330: 455-468
- Campbell SJ, McKenzie LJ, Kerville SP, Yoshida RL, Coles RG. 2004. Seagrass 'burning': species responses to the effects of elevated water temperature. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). *Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6)*. ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 135pp. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. Pp 79-79.
- Campbell SJ, Roder CA, McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ. 2002. Seagrass resources in the Whitsunday Region 1999 and 2000. DPI Information Series No. QI02043. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Cappo M, Speare P, De'ath G. 2004. Comparison of Baited Remote Underwater Video Stations (BRUVS) and prawn (shrimp) trawls for assessments of fish biodiversity in inter-reefal areas of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 302:123-152.
- Carruthers TJB, Dennison WC, Longstaff BJ, Waycott M, Abal EG, McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ. 2002. Seagrass habitats of northeast Australia: models of key processes and controls. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 71:1153-1169.
- Cheal AJ, Coleman G, Delean S, Fitzpatrick B, Miller I, Osborne K, Page C, Sweatman H. 2001. Status of fringing reefs and options for long-term reef monitoring in the Northumberland Islands, southern Great Barrier Reef, Australia. AIMS Report No. 33. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Cheal AJ, Coleman G, Delean S, Miller IR, Osborne K, Sweatman H. 2002. Responses of coral and fish assemblages to a severe but short-lived tropical cyclone on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs*. 21:131-142.
- Choat JH, Clements KD, Robbins WD. 2002. The trophic status of herbivorous fishes on coral reefs I. Dietary analyses. *Mar. Biol.* 140:613-623.
- Choat JH, Robertson DR. 2002. Chapter 3. Age based studies. In: Sale PF. (ed). *Coral reef fishes: diversity and dynamics in a complex system*. Academic Press, San Diego. pp 57-80.
- Choat JH, Robertson DR, Ackerman JL, Posada JM. 2003. An age-based demographic analysis of the Caribbean stoplight parrotfish *Sparisoma viride*. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 246:265-277.
- Coles RG, Beumer J, McKenzie LJ. 2004. Protecting seagrass and fisheries habitat - issues and approaches in Queensland coastal waters. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). *Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6)*. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. pp 87-87.
- Coles RG, Fortes MD. 2001. Chapter 23. Protecting Seagrasses Approaches and Methods In: Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). *Global seagrass research methods*. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 445-464.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ. 1999. Seagrasses. In: Eldredge LG, Maragos JE, Holthus PF, Takeuchi HF. (eds.) *Marine and Coastal Biodiversity in the Tropical Island Pacific Region. Vol 2: Population, Development, and Conservation Priorities*, Workshop Proceedings, Pacific Science Association, East-West-Centre, Honolulu, pp. 21-46.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roder CA. 2001. Seagrass and marine resources in the Dugong Protection Areas of Upstart Bay, Newry Region and Sand Bay, Llewellyn Bay and Ince Bay and the Clairview Region: April/May 1999 and October 1999. Final report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs AJ, De'ath G. 2000. Distribution of seagrasses in the Great Barrier Reef lagoon and inter-reef areas, and the implications for GBRWHA management. In: *Research Days: Our Reef Our future*. James Cook University, Townsville 28-29 September 2000. (CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville) p.10.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs A, De'ath G. 2000. Stratification of seagrasses in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, Northeastern Australia, and the implications for management. *Fourth International Seagrass Biology Workshop*. 25 September - 1 October 2000. Corsica, France. University of Corsica, Corsica.
- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs AJ, De'ath G. 2000. Stratification of seagrasses in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, north-eastern Australia, and the implications for management. *Biol. Mar. Medit.* 7:345-348.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ. 2001. Seagrass-Watch: citizen based monitoring of long-term seagrass trends. Abstract of the 16th Biennial Conference of the Estuarine Research Federation, Florida, 4-8 November 2001.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ. 2005. Seagrass 3M workshop: Mapping, monitoring & management of seagrass resources in the Indo-Pacific. Report to UNH on workshop. The Nature Conservancy, Southeast Asia Center for Marine Protected Areas, Sanur, Bali. 9-12 May 2005. DPI&F, Cairns. 12pp.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell S. 2001. Report to the University of New Hampshire, Western Pacific Project - Year One: Draft December 2001. QDPI, QFS, Cairns.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2002. SeagrassNet Workshop, January 20-25th, Puerto Galera, Philippines. Report to the University of New Hampshire, Western Pacific Project: April 2002. (DPI, QFS, Cairns).
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2002. A Global Seagrass Monitoring Network - a report to the University of New Hampshire on the second year implementation of the Western Pacific Pilot monitoring program: December 2002. (QDPI, QFS, Cairns).
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. World atlas of seagrasses: eastern Australia & the western Pacific. Estuarine Research Federation (ERF) *Estuaries on the Edge: Convergence of Ocean, Land and Culture*, 14-18th September 2003, Washington State Convention and Trade Center, Seattle, Washington USA.

- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. Chapter 11. The seagrasses of eastern Australia. In: Green EP, Short FT, Spalding MD. (eds). The world atlas of seagrasses. University of California Press, Los Angeles. pp 131-147.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2004. A Global Seagrass Monitoring Network - a report to the University of New Hampshire on the third year of the Western Pacific Pilot monitoring program. June 2004. (QDPI&F, Cairns).
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, De'ath G, Roelofs A, Lee Long WJ. 2004. Pattern of seagrass distribution in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area - modelling spatial variation in water too deep for traditional mapping techniques. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6). ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 135pp. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. pp 55-55.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Fortes M, Short FT. 2003. Chapter 15. The seagrasses of the western Pacific Islands. In: Green EP, Short FT, Spalding MD. (eds). The world atlas of seagrasses. University of California Press, Los Angeles. pp 177-186.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell S, Mellors J, Waycott M, Goggin L. 2004 Seagrasses in Queensland Current State of Knowledge March 2004 CRC Reef Research Centre.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Roelofs AJ, Roder CA, Derbyshire K, Rasheed M. 2003. Are all seagrass meadows equal? measuring change and values for tropical eastern Australian seagrass meadows Dedicated Section: Abstracts from The Fifth International Seagrass Biology Workshop, 7-11 October 2002, Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Science 21 (1): 141.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Short FD. 2004. Approaches to protecting seagrass meadows in north-eastern Australia and the western Pacific. In: Haynes D, Schaffelke B. (eds) Catchment to Reef. Water Quality Issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region. 9-11 March 2004, Townsville. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 53. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville. p16.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Short FT. 2003. Approaches to protecting seagrass meadows in northeastern Australia and the western Pacific. Poster presentation in Human Interactions session. Estuarine Research Federation (ERF) Estuaries on the Edge: Convergence of Ocean, Land and Culture, 14-18th September 2003, Washington State Convention and Trade Center, Seattle, Washington USA.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Short FT. 2001. Seagrasses in the western Pacific and eastern Australia region status report. In: Spalding M, Green E. (eds) Global seagrass workshop - compilation of seagrass reports from participating delegates, 16th Biennial Conference of the Estuarine Research Federation. Florida, 4-8 November 2001.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Yoshida RL, Edward A, Short FT. 2005. The effect of causeway construction on seagrass meadows in the Western Pacific a lesson from the ancient city of Nan Madol, Madolenihmw, Pohnpei, FSM. Pacific Conservation Biology 11(3): 212-220.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Mellors J, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Cairns and Bowen: October/November 1987. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Cape York and Cairns - November 1984. (CD Rom GIS) QDPI Cairns.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Cape York and Tarrant Point October/November 1986. CDROM, QDPI, QFS, Cairns.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Bowen and Water Park Point: March/April 1987. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Water Park Point and Hervey Bay: October/November 1988. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Coles RG, McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2001. Validation and GIS of seagrass surveys between Cape York and Tarrant Point: October/November 1986. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Coles RG, Neil S, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs A, Haywood, Kenyon R. 2004. Seagrasses. In: Key Species: A description of Key species groups in the Northern Planning Area. National Oceans Office, ISBN 1-877043-44-3.
- Coles RG, Short FT, Short CA. 2001. Introduction to global seagrass research methods. In: Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 1-4.
- Coles RG, Smit N, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs AJ, Haywood M, Kenyon R. 2004. Seagrasses. Chapter 2. In: A description of key species groups in the Northern Planning Area Background paper. (National Oceans Office, Hobart). pp 9-22.
- Derbyshire K, Sheppard R, Johns L, Beumer J, Coles RG. 2002. Managing impacts of adjacent development on aquatic protected areas: case studies from the Trinity Inlet fish habitat area. Proceedings of the World Congress on Aquatic Protected Areas 2002, Cairns, Queensland 14-17 August (in press).
- Eros C, Marsh H, Bonde R, O'Shea T, Beck C, Recchia C, Dobbs K. 2000. Procedures for the salvage and necropsy of the dugong (*Dugong dugon*). GBRMPA Research Publication No. 64. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2000. Soft coral atlas of the Great Barrier Reef. Australian Institute of Marine Science, <http://www.aims.gov.au/soft-coral>.
- Filer C, Foale S, Kennedy J, Kocher Schmid C, McKenzie LJ, Sheaves M, Sullivan M, Allen B, Bourke M, Hartemink A, McAlpine J, Sirianni N. 2005. Sub-Global Assessment of Coastal, Small Island and Coral Reef Ecosystems in Papua New Guinea: Summary National Assessment. Australian National University, Canberra.
- Gust N, Choat JH, Ackerman J. 2002. Demographic plasticity in tropical reef fishes. Mar. Biol. 140:1039 - 1051.
- Heap AD, Woolfe KJ, Stewart LK. 1999. Sediment composition and accumulation in a partially-protected tropical embayment, Nara Inlet, Whitsunday Islands, central Great Barrier Reef. Proceedings of the 4th Australian Marine Geoscience Conference, Exmouth, 26 September-1 October 1999, pp. 24-25.
- Hodgson AJ. 2003. The risk of boat disturbance and boat strikes to dugongs: observations using blimp-cam. 15th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals. 14 - 19 December 2003. Greensboro, USA. Society for Marine Mammalogy, Greensboro.

- Kenworthy WJ, Wyllie-Echeverria S, Coles RG, Pergent G, Pergent C. 2005. Seagrass Conservation Biology: An Interdisciplinary Science for Protection of the Seagrass Biome. In: Larkum et al (eds.) Seagrass Biology (in press).
- Lawler I, Marsh H. 2000. Distribution and abundance of the dugong in Hervey Bay, Great Sandy Straits. November 1999. Report to Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service, Brisbane, Australia. James Cook University.
- Lee Long WJ, Coles RG, McKenzie LJ. 2000. Issues for Seagrass Conservation Management in Queensland. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 5: 321-328.
- Lee Long WJ, Coles RG, Roelofs AJ, McKenzie LJ. 2000. Underwater Video Techniques to Estimate Broadscale Patterns in Benthic Vegetation and Fauna in Great Barrier Reef Lagoon and Inter-reef Areas. In: E. Harvey and M. Cappel (eds.) Video in Australian fisheries: A National Workshop, Perth 4-8th Sept 2000.
- Lee Long WJ, Roelofs A, Coles RG, McKenzie LJ. 2000. Oyster Point seagrass monitoring, 1995 to 1999. Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Lee Long WJ, Thom RM. 2001. Improving seagrass habitat quality. In: Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 407-424.
- Maniwavie T, Sweatman H, Marshall PA, Munday P, Rei V. 2000. Chapter 9. Status of coral reefs of Australasia: Australia and Papua New Guinea. In: Wilkinson C. (ed). Status of coral reefs of the world: 2000. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. pp 141-158.
- Marnane M, Afzal D, Baine M, Maniwauve T, McKenzie LJ, Kaly U, Pratchett M. 2004. Manual for the assessment and monitoring of marine ecosystems. (WCS, Kavieng).
- Marsh H. 2000. Dugongs in health and disease. In: Geraci JR. (ed). Marine Wildlife. The Fabian Faye course for veterinarians. 4 - 8 September 2000. Gold Coast, Australia. University of Sydney, Sydney. pp 301-317.
- Marsh H. 2000. Evaluating management initiatives aimed at reducing the mortality of dugongs in gill and mesh nets in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 16:684 - 694.
- Marsh H. 2002. Dugongs. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM. (eds). Encyclopaedia of marine mammals. Academic Press, New York.
- Marsh H, Eros C, Penrose H, Hughes J. 2001. The dugong (*Dugong dugon*): status report and action plans for countries and territories in its range. United Nations Environment Programme, Cambridge.
- Marsh H, Lawler I. 2001. Dugong distribution and abundance in the southern Great Barrier Reef Marine Park and Hervey Bay: results of an aerial survey in October-December 1999. GBRMPA Research Publication No. 70. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville.
- McCook L, De'ath G, Price IR. 2000. Macroalgal resources of the Great Barrier Reef. II. Distribution patterns of the benthic macroalgae of GBR coral reefs. Unpublished Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- McKenzie LJ. 2003. Draft guidelines for the rapid assessment of seagrass habitats in the western Pacific. Queensland Fisheries Service, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2001. Proceedings of Seagrasswatch refresher workshops, Hervey Bay and Great Sandy Straits. Queensland Fisheries Service.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell RA. 2002. Seagrass resources in the vicinity of the proposed Urangan boat harbour dredge material disposal and rehandling area - February 2002. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia. McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. Seagrass resources of the Booral Wetlands and the Great Sandy Strait: February/March 2002. DPI Information Series QI03016 (DPI, Cairns).
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2002. Local eyes: global wise. Proceedings of the 1st International Seagrass-Watch Volunteers Forum, Hervey Bay, 12-15 October 2001, QDPI, QFS, Cairns, Vol 2.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2002. Seagrass-Watch: manual for community (citizen) monitoring of seagrass habitat - western Pacific edition. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. Seagrass resources of the Booral Wetlands and the Great Sandy Strait: February/March 2002. DPI Information Series QI03016. Qld Dept Primary Industries, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. Seagrass resources of the Booral Wetlands and the Great Sandy Strait: February/March 2002. DPI Information Series No. QI03016. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Coles RG. 2004. SeagrassWatch: a community-based seagrass monitoring program - 1998-2004. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6). ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 135pp. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. pp 66-66.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Roder CA, Bitè JS, Coles RG. 2001. Local eyes: global wise. Proceedings of the 1st International Seagrass-Watch Volunteers Forum, Hervey Bay, 12-15 October 2001, QDPI, QFS, Cairns, Vol 1.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Roder CA. 2001. Seagrass-watch: manual for mapping and monitoring seagrass resources by community (citizen) volunteers. DPI Information Series No. QI01094. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane. McKenzie LJ, Coles RG. 2005. Seagrass 3M workshop: mapping, monitoring & management of seagrass resources in the Indo-Pacific. Proceedings of a workshop. The Nature Conservancy, Southeast Asia Center for Marine Protected Areas, Sanur, Bali. 9-12 May 2005. DPI&F, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Coles RC, Erftemeijer P. 2006. Seagrass ecosystems. In: Ecology of Papua. Harvard University (in press).
- McKenzie LJ, Finkbeiner MA, Kirkman H. 2001. Chapter 5. Methods for mapping seagrass distribution. In: Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 101-122.
- McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ, Coles RG, Roder CA. 2000. Seagrass-Watch: community based monitoring of seagrass resources. *Biol. Mar. Medit.* 7:393 - 396.
- McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ, Coles RG, Roder CA, Campbell SJ. 2000. Seagrass-Watch: community based monitoring of seagrass resources. In: Research Days: Our Reef Our future. James Cook University, Townsville 28-29 September 2000. (CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville) p.33.

- McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ, Yoshida R. 2004. Green Island Seagrass Monitoring and dynamics. *In*: Haynes D, Schaffelke B (eds) Catchment to Reef. Water Quality Issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region. 9-11 March 2004, Townsville. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 53. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville. p47.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2005. SeagrassWatch: Guidelines for Community Groups & Volunteers in the Townsville Region. Proceedings of a training workshop, Belgian Gardens State School, Townsville. 4 June 2005. DPI&F, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Roder CA, Roelofs AJ, Campbell SJ. 2003. Effects of floodwaters on the seagrasses of Hervey Bay and the Great Sandy Strait: Implications for dugong, Turtle and fisheries management. Dedicated Section: Abstracts from The Fifth International Seagrass Biology Workshop, 7-11 October 2002, Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 21 (1): 139.
- McKenzie LJ, Roder CA, Roelofs AJ, Lee Long WJ. 2000. Post-flood monitoring of seagrasses in Hervey Bay and the Great Sandy Strait, 1999: Implications for dugong, turtle & fisheries management. Department of Primary Industries Information Series QI00059, DPI, NFC, Cairns.
- McKenzie LJ, Vuki V. 2002. Seagrass-Watch community involvement workshop, July 2nd, The University of the South Pacific, Fiji. (DPI, QFS, Cairns).
- Mellors JE. 2000. Intertidal seagrass beds of the central region of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area: does the presence of seagrass influence its sedimentary and nutrient environment? Unpublished Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority
- Mellors JE. 2003. Sediment and nutrient dynamics in coastal intertidal seagrass of north eastern tropical Australia. Unpublished PhD Thesis, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia.
- Mellors J. 2004. Ilan Pasin SeagrassWatch, Torres Strait [SeagrassWatch our way in the Torres Strait]. *In*: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6). ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 135pp. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville.
- Mellors J, Marsh H, Carruthers JB, Waycott M. 2002. Testing the sediment-trapping paradigm of seagrass: do seagrasses influence nutrient status and sediment structure in tropical intertidal environments? *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 71:1215 - 1226.
- Mellors J, Marsh H, Waycott M. 2004. Responses of sediments and seagrasses to nutrient enhancement in two *Halophila ovalis* meadows. *In*: Haynes D, Schaffelke B. (eds). Catchment to Reef. Water quality issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region. Conference Abstracts CRC Reef Technical Report 53. ISBN 1 876054. 9 - 11 March 2004. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, Australia. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville. pp.50-50.
- Mellors J, Waycott M. 2000. Aerial Seagrass Survey from Meunga Creek, Cardwell to Russel Island, Cape Bowling Green. Report to QPWS.
- Mellors JE, Waycott M, Marsh H. 2004. Intertidal seagrass dynamics. New insights for the Central Region of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. *In*: Calladine A, Waycott M (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6). Townsville, Australia. 24 September-1 October 2004. James Cook University, Townsville. p53.
- Mellors JE, Waycott M, Marsh H. 2004. Intertidal seagrass dynamics. New insights for the Central Region of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. *In*: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass 2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6). ISBN 0 86443 725 0. 135pp. 24 September - 1 October 2004. Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville. pp 53-53.
- Mellors J, Waycott M, Marsh H. 2004. Variation in biogeochemical parameters across intertidal seagrass meadows in the central Great Barrier Reef region. *In*: Haynes D, Schaffelke B. (eds). Catchment to Reef. Water quality issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region. Conference Abstracts CRC Reef Technical Report 53. ISBN 1 876054. 9 - 11 March 2004. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville, Australia. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville. pp 51-51.
- Mellors J, Waycott M, Marsh H. 2005. Variation in biogeochemical parameters across intertidal seagrass meadows in the central Great Barrier Reef region. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:335 - 342.
- Michalek-Wagner K. 2001. Seasonal and sex-specific variations in levels of photo-protecting mycosporine-like amino acids (MAAs) in soft corals. *Mar. Biol.* 139:651 - 660.
- Miller IR, Coleman G, Abdo D. 2004. Crown-of-thorns starfish and coral surveys using the manta tow and SCUBA search techniques. Long-term Monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. Standard Operational Procedure Number 8. 3rd Edition. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Miller IR, Coleman G, Delean S, Sweatman H. 2004. Broadscale surveys of crown-of-thorns starfish along the Great Barrier Reef 1993-2003. Long-term monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. Project Data Report. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Miller I, Sweatman H. 2004. Chapter 11. Status of coral reefs in Australia and Papua New Guinea in 2004. *In*: Wilkinson C. (ed). Status of coral reefs of the world: 2004. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. Volume 2. pp 303-335.
- Ninio R, Delean S, Osborne K, Sweatman H. 2003. Estimating cover of benthic organisms from underwater video images: variability associated with multiple observers. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 265:107 - 116.
- Ninio R, Meekan MG. 2002. Spatial patterns in benthic communities and the dynamics of a mosaic ecosystem on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs.* 21:95 - 103.
- Orpin AR. 1999. Sediment transport, partitioning, and unmixing relationships in the mixed terrigenous-carbonate system of the Great Barrier Reef, Burdekin shelf sector, Australia. PhD Thesis, School of Earth Sciences, October 1999.
- Orpin AR, Brunskill GJ, Zagorskis I, Woolfe KJ. 2004. Patterns of mixed siliclastic-carbonate sedimentation adjacent to a large dry-tropics river on the central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences* 51:665-683.
- Oxley WG, Ayling AM, Cheal AJ, Osborne K. (in press). Marine Surveys undertaken in the Elizabeth and Middleton Reefs Marine National Nature Reserve, December 2003. Report produced for the Australian Government Department of Environment and Heritage. Australian Institute of Marine Science.
- Oxley WG, Ayling AM, Cheal AJ, Thompson AA. 2003. Marine surveys undertaken in the Coringa-Herald National Nature Reserve, March-April 2003. Report produced for Dept of Environment and Heritage. Australian Institute of Marine Science.

- Page C, Coleman G, Ninio R, Osborne K. 2001. Surveys of benthic reef communities using underwater video. Standard Operational Procedure No 7. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Pitcher R, Venables W, Ellis N, McLeod I, Pantus F, Austin M, Cappo M, Doherty P, Gribble N. 2002. Great Barrier Reef seabed biodiversity mapping project: phase 1. Report to CRC Reef. CSIRO Marine Research, Brisbane.
- Pitcher R, Venables W, Pantus F, Ellis N, Doherty P, McLeod I, Austin M, Gribble N. 2002. GBR seabed biodiversity mapping project. Phase 1 Report to CRC Reef Research Centre, CSIRO/AIMS/QDPI, 192 pp.
- Queensland Department of Primary Industries. 1999. Fine-scale surveys of seagrass resources within the Dugong Protection Areas of Upstart Bay, Newry/Sand Bays, Ince/Llewellyn Bays. First Survey May 1999. Unpublished Interim Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- Robinson JA, Kamlesh PL, Kashiwagi M, Suzuki M, Duane Nellis M, Bussing CE, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ. 2001. Conservation applications of astronaut photographs of earth: tidal-flat loss (Japan), elephant effects of vegetation (Botswana), and seagrass and mangrove monitoring (Australia). *Conserv. Biol.* 15:876-884.
- Roder CA. 2000. Seagrass-watch: community based monitoring of seagrass resources. Management session. Fourth International Seagrass Biology Workshop, University of Corsica, Corsica, France, 25 September-1 October 2000.
- Roder CA, Thomas R, Rasheed MA, McKenzie LJ. 2002. Mangrove and riparian habitat resources fringing Mourilyan Harbour and the Moresby River estuary, August-October 2000. DPI Information Series No. QI02062. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Brisbane.
- Schaffelke B, Mellors J, Duke NC. 2005. Water quality in the Great Barrier Reef region: responses of mangrove, seagrass and macroalgal communities: a review. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:279-296.
- Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). 2001. Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. 482pp. ISBN 0-444-50891-0.
- Short FT, Coles RG, Pergent-Martini C. 2001. Chapter 1. Global seagrass distribution. In: Short FT, Coles RG. (eds). Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 5-30.
- Short FT, McKenzie LJ, Coles RG, Vidler K. 2001. SeagrassNet manual for scientific monitoring of seagrass habitat. Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries. Cairns, Australia.
- Steinberg CR. 2000 AIMS Data Report: TEACS Currents 1986/1999. Australian Institute of Marine Science Report.
- Steinberg C.R. 2000 AIMS Data Report: TEACS Sea levels 1988/1999. Australian Institute of Marine Science Report.
- Stewart LK, Heap AD, Woolfe KJ. 2000. Evaluating the influence of tidal currents on the distribution of silt in Nara Inlet, central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Sedimentary Geology* 136: 59-69.
- Sweatman H. 1999. AIMS' coral reef monitoring programs on the Great Barrier Reef. In: Maragos JE, and Grober-Dunsmore R. (eds.) *Proceedings of the Hawaii Coral Reef Monitoring Workshop*. Dept of Land and Natural Resources, Hawaii, 9-11 June 1998, pp. 225-238.
- Sweatman H. 2002. Long term monitoring program in the Great Barrier Reef marine park. In: Barrett N, Buxton C. (eds.) *Examining underwater visual census techniques for the assessment of population structure and biodiversity in temperate coastal marine areas*. Technical Report Series Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute MRL 11, Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, University of Tasmania, Hobart, pp 29-45.
- Sweatman H, Abdo D, Burgess S, Cheal A, Coleman G, Delean S, Emslie M, Miller I, Osborne K, Oxley W, Page C, Thompson A. 2004. Long-term monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. AIMS Status Report No. 6. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Sweatman H, Cheal A, Coleman G, Delean S, Fitzpatrick B, Miller I, Ninio R, Osborne K, Page C, Thompson A. 2001. Long-term monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. AIMS Status Report No. 5. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Sweatman H, Cheal A, Coleman G, Fitzpatrick B, Miller I, Ninio R, Osborne K, Page C, Ryan D, Thompson A, Tomkins P. 2000. Long-term monitoring of the Great Barrier Reef. AIMS Status Report No. 4. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Sweatman H, Osborne K, Smith L, Grubba T, Kinch J, Jones G, Rai V. 2002. Chapter 9. Status of coral reefs of Australasia: Australia and Papua New Guinea. In: Wilkinson C. (ed). *Status of Coral Reefs of the World: 2002*. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. pp 163-180.
- Sweatman H, Wachenfeld DR. 2003. A long-term monitoring program for the Great Barrier Reef and its value for managers the AIMS reef monitoring program. In: Wilkinson C, Green A, Almany J, Dionne S. (eds). *Monitoring coral reef marine protected areas*. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. pp 30-31.
- Thomas M, Lavery P, Coles RG. 1999. Monitoring and assessment of seagrass. In: Butler A, Jernakoff P. (eds.) *Seagrass in Australia*.
- Waycott, M, Carruthers T, McMahon K, Mellors JE, Calladine A, Disher M, Kunzelman J, Moss J. 2002. The evolutionary ecology of seagrasses in tropical Australia. In: Landsberg J. (ed). *Handbook of the Second Joint Meeting of the Ecological Society of Australia and the NZ Ecological Society*. Ecological Society of Australia Conference, Cairns. 1-6 December 2002. Ecological Society of Australia, Canberra.
- Waycott M, Longstaff B, Mellors J. 2005. Seagrass population dynamics and water quality in the Great Barrier Reef region: a review and future research directions. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:343-350.
- Waycott M, McMahon K, Mellors J. 2003. Seagrass dynamics in the Great Barrier Reef region: research needs and strategies for interpretation of status and trend. Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. James Cook University, Townsville.
- Waycott M, McMahon K, Mellors J, Calladine A, Klein D. 2004. A guide to tropical seagrasses in the Indo-West Pacific. James Cook University, Townsville. ISBN 0 86443 726 9.
- Wilkinson C, Green A, Almany J, Dionne S. 2004. *Monitoring coral reef marine protected areas: a practical guide*. Australian Institute of Marine Science and GCRMN.
- Wolanski E, Richmond R, McCook LJ, Sweatman H. 2003. Mud, marine snow and coral reefs: the survival of coral reefs requires integrated watershed-based management activities and marine conservation. *Am. Sci.* 91:44-51.
- Woolfe K.J., Larcombe P, & Stewart, L.K. (2000) Shelf sediments adjacent to the Herbert River delta, Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences*, 47:301-308.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochures:

Seagrasses in Queensland Waters (March 04)

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/CRC_Reef_seagrass_web.pdf

Reef Futures:

Biodiversity: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/biodiversity.cfm>

Monitoring Review: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/monitoring.cfm>

Project - C2

- Anthony KRN, Fabricius KE. 2000. Shifting roles of heterotrophy and autotrophy in coral energetics under varying turbidity. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 252:221 - 253.
- Bastidas C, Benzie JAH, Fabricius KE. 2002. Genetic differentiation among populations of the brooding soft coral *Clavularia* sp. on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*. 21:233 - 241.
- Bastidas C, Benzie JAH, Uthicke S, Fabricius KE. 2001. Genetic differentiation among populations of a broadcast spawning soft coral, *Simularia flexibilis*, on the Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Biol.* 138:517 - 525.
- Brodie J, Furnas M. 2004. Status of inputs from Great Barrier Reef catchments and impacts on the Reef. In: Dawson N, Brodie J, Rayment G, Porter C. (eds). Protecting the values of rivers, wetlands and the reef. Conference abstracts, papers, posters and presentations Townsville, Australia. Department of Natural Resources, Energy and Mines, Brisbane.
- Brodie J, McKergow LA, Prosser IP, Furnas M, Hughes AO, Hunter H. 2004. Sources of sediment and nutrient exports to the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. Report to the Department of Environment and Heritage 03/11. James Cook University, Townsville.
- Brodie J, Mitchell A, Furnas M, Haynes D, Waterhouse J, Ghonim S, Morris S, Yorkston H, Audas D. 2004. Developing catchment pollutant load targets for the protection of the Great Barrier Reef. In: Dawson N, Brodie J, Rayment G, Porter C. (eds). Protecting the values of rivers, wetlands and the reef. Conference abstracts, papers, posters and presentations Townsville, Australia. Department of Natural Resources, Energy and Mines, Brisbane.
- Ceccarelli DM, Jones GP, McCook LJ. 2001. Territorial damselfish as determinants of the structure of benthic communities on coral reefs. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol.* 39:355 - 389.
- Crosbie ND, Furnas MJ. 2001. Net growth rates of picocyanobacteria and nano-/microphytoplankton inhabiting shelf waters of the central (17°S) and southern (20°S) Great Barrier Reef. *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 24:209 - 224.
- Davis TA, Llanes F, Volesky B, Diaz-Pulido G, McCook L, Mucci A. 2003. A ¹H-NMR study of Na-alginates extracted from *Sargassum* spp. in relation to metal biosorption. *Applied Biochemistry & Biotechnology*. 110:75 - 90.
- De'ath G, Fabricius KE. 2000. Classification and regression trees: a powerful yet simple technique for the analysis of complex ecological data. *Ecology*. 81:3178 - 3192.
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ. 2002. The fate of bleached corals: patterns and dynamics of algal recruitment. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 232:115 - 128.
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ. 2003. Relative roles of herbivory and nutrients in the recruitment of coral-reef seaweeds. *Ecology*. 84:2026 - 2033.
- Fabricius KE. 2001. Ökologie und Ernährung azooxanthellater Oktokorallen: Erfahrungs-Austausch zwischen Korallenforschung und Aquaristik. *Koralle*. 2:26 - 31.
- Fabricius KE. 2001. Precious resources: the Great Barrier Reef, Queensland. In: Australia beyond any price. Pan Macmillan Australia, Sydney. pp 66-75.
- Fabricius KE, Alderslade P. 2001. Soft corals and sea fans. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. 272pp. ISBN 0-64232-210-4.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2000. Chapter 9. Biodiversity on the Great Barrier Reef: large-scale patterns and turbidity-related local loss of soft coral taxa. In: Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida. pp 127-144.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2001. Environmental factors associated with the spatial distribution of crustose coralline algae on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*. 19(4):303 - 309.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2004. A framework to identify ecological change and its causes: a case study on the effects of terrestrial run-off on coral reefs. *Ecological Applications* 2004: 1-22.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2004. Identifying ecological change and its causes: a case study on coral reefs. *Ecol. Appl.* 14:1448 - 1456.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G, McCook L, Turak E, Williams DMcB. 2005. Changes in algal, coral and fish assemblages along water quality gradients on the inshore Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:384 - 398.
- Fabricius KE, Wild C, Wolanski E, Abele D. 2003. Effects of transparent exopolymer particles (TEP) and muddy terrigenous sediments on the survival of hard coral recruits. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 56:1 - 9.
- Furnas M. 2003. Catchments and corals: terrestrial runoff to the Great Barrier Reef. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Furnas M. 2004. Effects of terrestrial runoff on marine ecosystems of the Great Barrier Reef. In: Proceedings of workshop on cane farming to improve water quality. SRDC Technical Report. 1/2004. SRDC, Brisbane. pp. 21- 22.
- Furnas M, Mitchell A. 2000. Chapter 4. Runoff of terrestrial sediment and nutrients into the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. In : Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida. pp 37-51.
- Furnas M, Mitchell A. 2001. Runoff of terrestrial sediment and nutrients into the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. In: Wolanski E. (ed) Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, LLC Boca Raton, Florida, pp 37-51.
- Greiner R, Herr A, Audas D, Brodie J, Creighton C, Dorrington B, Haynes D, Roth C. 2003. Assessment of relative risk of catchments with respect to pollution of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. CSIRO Land & Water, Townsville.

- Harrington L, Fabricius K, De'ath G, Negri A. 2004. Recognition and selection of settlement substrata determine post-settlement survival in corals. *Ecology*. 85:3428 - 3437.
- Harrington L, Fabricius K, Eaglesham G, Negri A. 2005. Synergistic effects of diuron and sedimentation on photosynthetic yields and survival of crustose coralline algae. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 51:415 - 427.
- Jompa J, McCook LJ. 2002. Effects of herbivory and competition on interactions between a hard coral and a brown alga. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 271:25 - 39.
- Jompa J, McCook LJ. 2002. Effects of nutrients and herbivory on competition between a hard coral (*Porites cylindrica*) and a brown alga (*Lobophora variegata*). *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 47:527 - 534.
- Jompa J, McCook LJ. 2003. Contrasting effects of filamentous turf algae on corals: massive *Porites* are unaffected by mixed species turfs, but are killed by the red alga *Anotrichium tenue*. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 258:79 - 86.
- Jompa J, McCook LJ. 2003. Coral-algal competition: macroalgae with different properties have different effects on corals. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 258:87 - 95.
- King B, McAllister F, Done T. 2000. Modelling the impact of the Burdekin, Herbert, Tully and Johnstone River Plumes on the Central Great Barrier Reef. Final Report to the CRC Reef Research Centre from Asia-Pacific Applied Science Associates and the Australian Institute of Marine Science, June 2000.
- King B, McAllister F, Done TJ. 2002. Modelling the impact of the Burdekin, Herbert, Tully and Johnstone River Plumes on the Central Great Barrier Reef. CRC Reef Technical Report No 44. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Mitchell A, Furnas M. 2004. Nutrient and sediment fluxes from the Fitzroy River catchment. In: Dawson N, Brodie J, Rayment G, Porter C. (eds). Protecting the Values of Rivers, Wetlands and the Reef. Conference Abstracts, Papers, Posters and Presentations, Townsville 20-23, 2001, Qld Department of Natural Resources, Energy and Mines, Brisbane.
- McCook LJ. 1999. Macroalgae, nutrients and phase shifts on coral reefs: scientific issues and management consequences for the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*. 18:357 - 367.
- McCook LJ. 2001. Competition between coral and algal turfs along a gradient of terrestrial influence in the nearshore central Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*. 19:419 - 425.
- McCook LJ, Jompa J, Diaz-Pulido GD. 2001. Competition between corals and algae on coral reefs: a review of evidence and mechanisms. *Coral Reefs*. 19(4):400 - 417.
- McCook LJ, Wolanski E, Spagnol S. 2000. Chapter 8. Modelling and visualizing interactions between natural disturbances and eutrophication as causes of coral reef degradation. In: Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida. pp 113-126.
- Mitchell AW, Furnas MJ. 2001. River loggers - a new tool to monitor riverine suspended particle fluxes. *Water Sci. Technol.* 43:99 - 105.
- Philipp E, Fabricius KE. 2003. Photophysiological stress in scleractinian corals in response to short-term sedimentation. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 287:57 - 78.
- Schaffelke B, Heimann K, Marshall PA, Ayling AM. 2004. Blooms of *Chrysocestis fragilis* on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*.
- Suzuki A, Gagan MK, Fabricius K, Isdale PJ, Yukino I, Kawahata H. 2003. Skeletal isotope microprofiles of growth perturbations in *Porites* corals during the 1997-1998 mass bleaching event. *Coral Reefs*. 22:357 - 369.
- Williams DMcB, Furnas M. 2004. Report card on northern Australia's nearshore marine environments. In: Dawson N, Brodie J, Rayment G, Porter C. (eds). Protecting the values of rivers, wetlands and the reef. Conference abstracts, papers, posters and presentations Townsville, Australia. Department of Natural Resources, Energy and Mines, Brisbane.
- Wilson SK, Bellwood DR, Choat JH, Furnas MJ. 2003. Detritus in the epilithic algal matrix and its use by coral reef fishes. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol.* 41:279 - 309.
- Wolanski E, Brinkman R, Spagnol S, McAllister F, Marshall K, McCook L, Done T, Lough J, Deleersnijder E. 2002. An ecohydrological model of the Great Barrier Reef. Proceedings of the 4th Queensland Environmental Conference. 30 - 31 May 2002. Brisbane, Australia. Institution of Engineers, Brisbane. pp 145-150.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochures:

Land use and the Great Barrier Reef (June 2003)

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/Landuse%20brochureJune2003_web.pdf

Reef Futures:

Water Quality: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/waterquality.cfm>

Project - C3

- Andréfouët S, Berkelmans R, Odriozola L, Done TJ, Oliver J, Müller-Karger F. 2002. Choosing the appropriate spatial resolution for monitoring coral bleaching events using remote sensing. *Coral Reefs*. 21:147 - 154.
- Armstrong PR. 2000. Modelling the swimming response of late stage larval reef fish to different stimuli. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 195:231 - 247.
- Armstrong PR. 2001. Directed motion in the sea: efficient swimming by reef fish larvae. *J. Theor. Biol.* 210:81 - 91.
- Armstrong PR. 2001. Effects of fishing on a protogynous hermaphrodite. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 58:568 - 578.
- Armstrong PR. 2002. Recruitment limitation, population regulation and larval connectivity in reef fish metapopulations. *Ecology*. 83:1092 - 1104.
- Armstrong PR, Bode L. 1999. The consequences of non-passive advection and directed motion for population dynamics. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond., A* 455, pp. 4045-4060.
- Armstrong PR, James MK, Bode L. 2001. When to press on or turn back: dispersal strategies for reef fish larvae. *Am. Nat.* 157:434 - 450.

- Barnes DJ, Lough JM, Taylor RB. 2001. Coral Records. In: Kaandorp JA, Kubler JE. (eds) The algorithmic beauty of seaweeds, sponges and corals. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp 163-168.
- Barnes DJ, Taylor RB. 2001. Natural and artificial luminescence in a skeletal slice of *Porites*. *Coral Reefs* 19: 270.
- Barnes DJ, Taylor RB. 2001. On the nature and causes of luminescent lines and bands in coral skeletons. *Coral Reefs* 19: 221-230.
- Berkelmans R. 2002. Bleaching, upper thermal limits and temperature adaptation in reef corals. Unpublished PhD Thesis, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia.
- Berkelmans R. 2002. Time-integrated thermal bleaching thresholds of reefs and their variation on the Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 229:73 - 82.
- Berkelmans R. 2004. Determining bleaching thresholds: separating the effects of light and temperature for species-specific tolerance limits. In: Hendee JC. (ed). The effects of combined sea temperature, light and carbon dioxide on coral bleaching, settlement and growth. Proceedings of a workshop. Florida, USA. NOAA, AOML, Florida.
- Berkelmans R, De'ath G, Kininmonth SJ, Skirving W. 2004. A comparison of the 1998 and 2002 coral bleaching events on the Great Barrier Reef: spatial correlation, patterns and predictions. *Coral Reefs*. 23(1):74 - 83.
- Berkelmans R, Hendee JC, Marshall PA, Ridd PV, Orpin AR, Irvine D. 2002. Automatic weather stations: tools for managing and monitoring potential impacts to coral reefs. *Mar. Technol. Soc. J.* 36:29 - 38.
- Burrage DM, Heron ML, Hacker JM, Miller JL, Stieglitz TC, Steinberg CR, Prytz A. 2003. Structure and influence of tropical river plumes in the Great Barrier Reef: application and performance of an airborne sea surface salinity mapping system. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 85:204 - 220.
- Burrage DM, Heron ML, Hacker JM, Stieglitz TC, Steinberg CR, Prytz A. 2002. Evolution and dynamics of tropical river plumes in the Great Barrier Reef: an integrated remote sensing and in situ study. *J. Geophys. Res.* 107:1 - 17.
- Done TJ, Turak EI, Wakeford M, Kininmonth S, Wooldridge S, Berkelmans R, Van Oppen MH, Mahoney M. 2002. Testing bleaching resistance hypotheses for the 2002 Great Barrier Reef bleaching event. Report to The Nature Conservancy. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Done T, Whetton P, Jones R, Berkelmans R, Lough J, Skirving W, Wooldridge S. 2003. Global climate change and coral bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef. Final report to the State of Queensland Greenhouse Taskforce through the Department of Natural Resources and Mines. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Elvidge CD, Dietz JB, Berkelmans R, Andréfouët S, Skirving W, Strond AE, Tuttle BT. 2004. Satellite observations of Keppel Island (Great Barrier Reef) 2002 coral bleaching using IKONOS data. *Coral Reefs*. 23:123 - 132.
- Fisher R, Bellwood DR. 2001. Effects of feeding on the sustained swimming abilities of late stage larval *Amphiprion melanopus*. *Coral Reefs*. 20:151 - 154.
- Fisher R, Bellwood DR. 2002. A light trap design for stratum-specific sampling of reef fish larvae. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 269:27 - 37.
- Fisher R, Bellwood DR. 2002. The influence of swimming speed on sustained swimming performance of late-stage reef fish larvae. *Mar. Biol.* 140:801 - 807.
- Fisher R, Bellwood DR, Job S. 2000. The development of swimming abilities in reef fish larvae. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 202:163 - 173.
- Lough J. 2000. Sea surface temperature variations on coral reefs: 1903-1998. AIMS Report No. 31. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Lough JM. 2000. Chapter 17. Climate variability and change on the Great Barrier Reef. In: Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida. pp 269-300.
- Lough J. 2001. Perspectives on global climate change and coral bleaching: 1997-1998 sea surface temperatures at local to global scales. JAMSTEC International Coral Reef Symposium. 23 - 24 February 2000. Tokyo, Japan. Japan Marine Science and Technology Centre, Tokyo. pp 215-229.
- Lough J. 2002. Weather and climate of Cleveland Bay. Cleveland Bay Consortium Status Report. Townsville, Australia.
- Lough JM, Barnes DJ, McAllister F. 2002. Luminescent lines in corals from the Great Barrier Reef provide spatial and temporal records of reefs affected by land runoff. *Coral Reefs*. 21:333 - 343.
- Marshall PA, Baird AH. 1999. Evaluation of mass coral bleaching event of 1998 on inshore reefs of the central Great Barrier Reef. Unpublished Technical Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- Neale S, Berkelmans R. 2000. Long-term sea temperature monitoring program. Progress report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. Brisbane, Australia.
- Neale S, Berkelmans R. 2003. Long-term sea temperature monitoring program. Annual report to the Ports Corporation of Queensland. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Oliver J, Berkelmans R. 2001. Monitoring of corals, bleaching and protected areas on the Great Barrier Reef. In: Salm RV, Coles SL. (eds) Coral bleaching and marine protected areas. Proceedings of the workshop on mitigating coral bleaching impact through MPA design, Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii, 29-31 May 2001. Asia Pacific Coastal Marine Program Report #0102, The Nature Conservancy, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, pp 72-81.
- Skirving W. 2000. Use of satellite data for monitoring coral bleaching: the accuracy of AVHRR derived SST in the Great Barrier Reef. Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Townsville, Australia.
- Skirving W. 2002. A system for routinely monitoring radiometric sea surface temperature. *Mar. Technol. Soc. J.* 36:39 - 43.
- Skirving W, Guinotte J. 2000. Chapter 18. The sea surface temperature story on the Great Barrier Reef during the coral bleaching event of 1998. In: Wolanski E. (ed). Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Press, Florida. pp 301-313.

- Stieglitz T, Steinberg C. 2000. AIMS Data Report: remote sensing of Sea Surface Salinity ground truthing. March 2000. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Australia.
- Stieglitz T, Steinberg C. 2001. AIMS data report: remote sensing of sea surface salinity ground truthing Johnstone River. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Turner P, Berkelmans R, Brodie M. 2002. Precise set-point control of temperature for coral bleaching experiments. *Mar. Technol. Soc. J.* 36:70 - 75.
- Willis BL, Anthony KRN, Berkelmans R, Michalek-Wagner K, Page C, True J. 2001. Developing predictive and reactive tools for monitoring coral health. JAMSTEC International Coral Reef Symposium. 23 - 24 February 2000. Tokyo, Japan. Japan Marine Science and Technology Centre, Tokyo.
- Wolanski E, Brinkman R, Spagnol S, McAllister F, Steinberg C, Skirving W, Deleersnijder E. 2003. Merging scales in models of water circulation: perspectives from the Great Barrier Reef. In: Lakhan VC. (ed). *Advances in coastal modeling*. Elsevier Science BV, Amsterdam. pp 411-429.

Project - C4

- Done TJ, Turak EI, Wakeford M, Kininmonth S, Wooldridge S, Berkelmans R, van Oppen MH, Mahoney M. 2003. Testing bleaching resistance hypotheses for the 2002 Great Barrier Reef Bleaching Event. Report to The Nature Conservancy. AIMS, Townsville.
- Fine M, Meroz-fine E, Hoegh-Guldberg O. 2005. Tolerance of endolithic algae to elevated temperature and light in the coral *Montipora monasteriata* from the southern Great Barrier Reef. *J. Exp. Biol.* 208:75 - 81.
- Heron M, Burrage D, Hacker J. 2000. Sea surface salinity remote sensing campaign on the Great Barrier Reef. Special Session on Sea Surface Salinity at Oceans from Space Symposium. In: Barale JF, Gower R, Alberotanza L. (eds) *Oceans from Space "Venice 2000"*, Venice, Italy, 9-13 October 2000, Abstracts, European Commission, EUR 19661 EN, pp. 282
- Lewis S, Dickens G, Henderson R, Coxhell S. 2002. Sedimentology and geochemistry of the Julia Creek vanadium deposit, Toolebuc Formation (Albian), Great Artesian Basin. In: Preiss VP. (ed). *Geoscience 2002: Expanding Horizons*. 1 - 5 July 2002. Adelaide, South Australia. Geological Society of Australia, Adelaide. pp 365-365.
- Lewis S, Shields G, Lough J. 2004. Fossil corals from Magnetic Island, north Queensland, provide clues into mid-Holocene climates. In: McPhie J, McGoldrick P. (eds). *Dynamic Earth: past, present and future*. Proceedings of the 17th Australian Geological Convention. 8 - 13 February 2004. Geological Society of Australia, Hobart, Australia. Geological Society of Australia, Hobart. pp 28-28.
- Lough J. 1999. Coral growth and climate change research at AIMS. *Climate Change Newsletter*, 11(3), October 1999.
- Lough JM. 1999. Sea surface temperatures on the Great Barrier Reef: a contribution to the study of coral bleaching. Research Publication No. 57, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville.
- Lough JM. 1999. Northeast Australian climate and the changing role of El Niño-Southern Oscillation. Proceedings of the 11th Conference on Applied Climatology, Dallas, TX, 10-15 January 1999, pp. 324-326.
- Lough JM, Barnes DJ, Devereux MJ, Tobin BJ, Tobin S. 1999. Variability in growth characteristics of massive Porites on the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 28, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Lough JM, Done TJ. 2000. Coral bleaching collaborations at the Australian Institute of Marine Science. *Climate Change Newsletter*, 12(1).
- McKenzie LJ, Lee Long WJ, Coles RG, Done T, Berkelmans R, Skirving W. 2001. Australian perspectives on global climate change and coral bleaching: the 1998 event on the Great Barrier Reef. JAMSTEC International Coral Reef Symposium, Tokyo, 23-24 February 2000, pp. 230 - 235.
- Toscano MA, Strong AL, Guch IC, Done TJ, Berkelmans R. 1999. Satellite 'hotspot' technique predicts coral reef bleaching and confirms tropical ocean warming since 1982. Proceedings of the International Conference on the Ocean Observing System for Climate, St Raphael, France, 18-22 October 1999.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochure:

Coral bleaching and global climate change online

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/documents/Coral_Bleaching-web_10-060.pdf

Reef Futures:

Coral Bleaching: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/bleach.cfm>

Project C5

- Brodie J, Fabricius K, De'ath G, Okaji K. 2005. Are increased nutrient inputs responsible for more outbreaks of crown-of-thorns starfish? An appraisal of the evidence. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:266 - 278.
- Engelhardt U, Hartcher M, Cruise J, Engelhardt D, Russell M, Taylor N, Thomas G, Wiseman D. 1999. Fine-scale surveys of Crown-of-thorns starfish (*Acanthaster Planci*) in the central Great Barrier Reef region. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 30, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Engelhardt U, Hartcher M, Taylor N, Cruise J, Engelhardt D, Russell M, Stevens I, Thomas G, Williamson D, Wiseman D. 2001. Crown-of-thorns starfish (*Acanthaster planci*) in the central Great Barrier Reef region. Results of fine-scale surveys conducted in 1999-2000. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 32. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Engelhardt U, Taylor N, Brent J, Engelhardt D, Russell M, Williamson D, Wiseman D. 2003. Finescale surveys of crown-of-thorns starfish *Acanthaster planci* in the Cairns Section of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. Status report 2000-01. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 45. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochure:

Crown-of-thorns starfish on the Great Barrier Reef. http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/COTS_web_Nov2003.pdf

Reef Futures:

Crown-of-thorns: <http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/cots.cfm>

Project - C6

- Carrette, T, Seymour, J. Vascular dopplers: a new way of recording cardiac parameters in envenomed organisms. *Toxicon* 45 (4): 541+ MAR 15 2005
- Gershwin L. 2004. Preliminary assessment of Irukandji species and OH&S risks to pearl divers. Pearl Producers Association, Western Australia. Western Australia, Australia.
- Gershwin L, Dabinett K. 2005. Comparative effects of protective clothing used for stinger protection. *Surf Life Saving, Qld.*
- Gershwin, L. 2005a. *Spectacularia vanoppenae* gen. et sp. nov., a new hydromedusa (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa: Dipleurosomatidae) from the Great Barrier Reef. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 50(2): 201-205.
- Gershwin, L. 2005b. Taxonomy and phylogeny of Australian Cubozoa. School of Marine Biology and Aquaculture. Townsville, Queensland, James Cook University: 221 pp., 49 plates.
- Gershwin, L. 2005c. Two new species of jellyfishes (Cnidaria: Cubozoa: Carybdeida) from tropical Western Australia, presumed to cause Irukandji Syndrome. *Zootaxa* 1084: 130.
- Gershwin, L. 2005d. *Carybdea alata auct.* and *Manokia stiasnyi*, reclassification to a new family with description of a new genus and two new species. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 51(2): 501-523.
- Gershwin, L. 2006a. Comments on *Chiropsalmus* (Cnidaria: Cubozoa: Chiropodidae): a preliminary revision of the Chiropsalmidae, with descriptions of two new species. *Zootaxa* 1231: 1-42.
- Gershwin, L. 2006b. Nematocysts of the Cubozoa. *Zootaxa* 1232: 1-57.
- Gershwin, L. 2006c. Jellyfish responsible for Irukandji syndrome. *QJM* 99(11): 801-802.
- Gershwin, L. in press for 2006. A new genus and species of Hydromedusae (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa: Leptomedusae: Aequoreidae) from tropical and subtropical Australia. *The Beagle*.
- Gershwin, L. and P. Alderslade. 2005. A new genus and species of box jellyfish (Cubozoa: Carybdeida) from tropical Australian waters. *The Beagle* 21: 2736.
- Gershwin, L. and P. Alderslade. In press for 2006. A new species of box jellyfish (Cubozoa: Chiropodidae) from tropical Australian waters. *The Beagle*.
- Gershwin, L. and K. Dabinett. In review 2006. Penetration and adherence of *Carukia barnesi* tentacles to various clothing fabrics. *Journal of Textile Research*.
- Gershwin, L. and W. Zeidler. 2003. Encounter 2002 expedition to the Isles of St Francis, South Australia: Medusae, siphonophores and ctenophores of the Nuyts Archipelago. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 127(Part 2): 205-241.
- Gershwin, L. and W. Zeidler. in review 2006. First record of the jellyfish *Crambione mastigophora* Maas, 1903 (Cnidaria: Scyphozoa) from Australian waters with a note on a remarkable mass occurrence along the Western Australian coastline. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*.
- Little, M., Periera, P. T. Carrette, J. E. Seymour. Jellyfish responsible for Irukandji syndrome. *Q. J. Med.* In press
- Ramasamy S, Isbister GK, Seymour JE, Hodgson WC. The in vivo cardiovascular effects of the Irukandji jellyfish (*Carukia barnesi*) nematocyst venom and a tentacle extract in rats. *Toxicology Letters* 2005; 155(1):135-141
- Seymour, J. 2005. Box jellyfish and skin damage: The result of venoms or other factors?. *Australasian Journal of Dermatology*. 46 Supplement 2:A38-A39, September 2005.
- Underwood, A.H. , J. E. Seymour . The relationship of venom ontogeny, diet and morphology in *Carukia barnesi*, a species of Australian box jellyfish. Accepted *Toxicon* October 2006
- Winkel KD, Hawden GM, Fenner PJ, Gershwin L, Collins AG, Tibballs J. 2003. Jellyfish antivenoms: past, present and future. *J. Toxicology*. 22:115- 127.
- Winkel, K. D., J. Tibballs, G. M. Hawdon, G. Lambert, M. Ross-Smith, C. Wiltshire, L.-a. Gershwin, P.J. Fenner and J. A. Angus. 2003. In vivo analysis of 'Irukandji' (*Carukia barnesi*) and 'Jimble' jellyfish (*Carybdea rastonii*) venom. *Annals of the ACTM* 4(2): 26-27 [Abstract].
- Winkel, K. D., J. Tibballs, P. Molenaar, G. Lambert, P. Coles, M. Ross-Smith, C. Wiltshire, P.J. Fenner, L.-A. Gershwin, G. M. Hawdon, C. E. Wright and J. A. Angus. 2005. The cardiovascular actions of the venom from the Irukandji (*Carukia barnesi*) jellyfish: effects in human, rat and guinea pig tissues in vitro, and in pigs in vivo. *Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology and Physiology* 32: 777-788.
- Zeidler, W. and L.-a. Gershwin. 2004. A new species of Australomedusa (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa: Anthomedusae) from a saline lake in south-western Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum* 22(Part 2): 109-113.

CRC Reef Current State of Knowledge Brochure:

Stinging jellyfish in tropical Australian waters:

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/brochures/documents/jellyfishNov04_web.pdf

Program D: Reef Futures

Program Leaders: Dr Terry Done, AIMS 1999-04/ Dr Britta Schaffelke, AIMS2004-06

The objective of this program was to improve the management and use of information within CRC Reef, to catalyse and participate in integrative projects, and to facilitate knowledge transfer among CRC Reef's partners, and between CRC Reef and its key client groups.

Project	Leaders	Year
D1. Information Systems	Dr Jamie Oliver Dr Adam Lewis	1999 - 00 2000 - 01
D2. Information Synthesis	Dr Terry Done	1999 - 01
D3. Knowledge Exchange	Dr Terry Done Dr Britta Schaffelke	2002 - 03 2003 - 06
D4. Exploring Reef Futures	Dr Terry Done	2002 - 06

Project D1: Information Systems

Project Leader: Dr Jamie Oliver, GBRMPA 1999-00; Dr Adam Lewis GBRMPA 2000-01

Task Leaders and Research Staff	GBRMPA Dr Jamie Oliver, Dr Adam Lewis AIMS Dr Britta Schaffelke,
Task Associates	GBRMPA

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

This project was developed through consultation with CRC Reef members and provided the technical basis for CRC Reef's administration and outreach. The creation of a web-page portal provided direct access to the visions, goals, philosophies and organisational structures of the Centre and its research outcomes. It also had a knowledge synthesis component, which was later carried into other projects. The main results were:

- Development of CRC Reef's Project management and reporting systems.
- Development and maintenance of CRC Reef, CRC Torres, IMPAC and Reef Futures websites.
- Major reviews about the sustainability of coral harvest fishery and marine tourism impacts.

Project D2: Information Synthesis

Project Leader: Dr Terry Done AIMS 1999-01

Task Leaders and Research Staff	AIMS Dr Terry Done, Dr Britta Schaffelke, Dr Ben Radford, Dr David Williams
Task Associates	GBRMPA

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

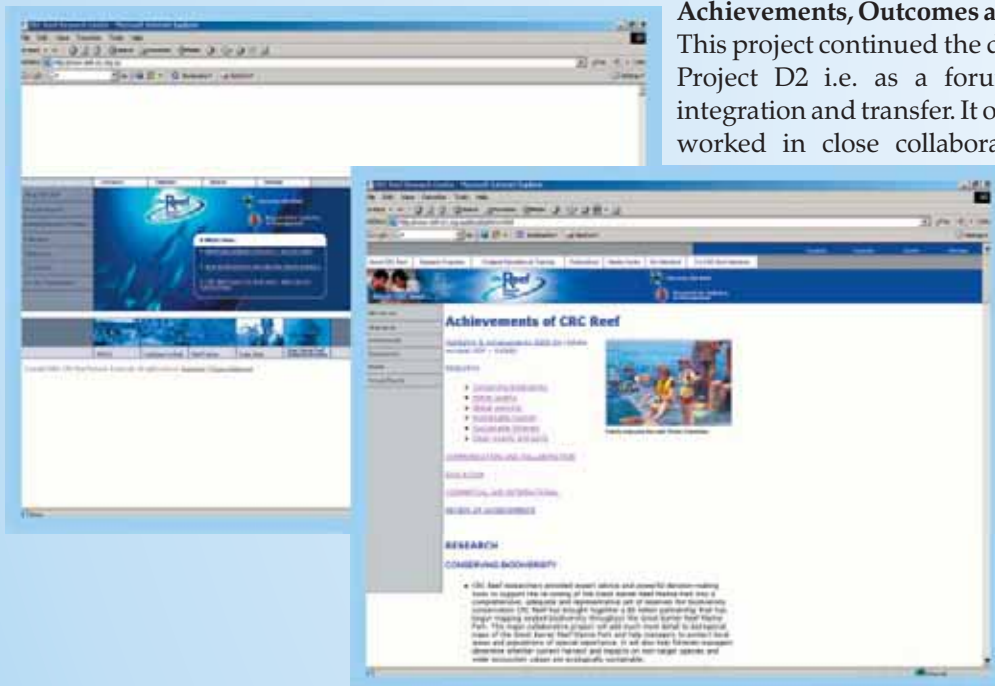
This project was developed as a forum for knowledge compilation, integration and transfer which was later carried into other projects. The main results were:

- publication of a review about the impacts of water quality on the GBR, which supported development of the RWQPP;
- co-organisation of "Sustaining Aquatic Environments" conference in Townsville 2001, published in 2003;
- major scientific contributions to GBRMPA RAP processes - see Case Study #1; and
- completion of a PhD thesis by Ben Radford about assessments of cross-shelf coral reef biodiversity to support selection of protected areas.

Project D3: Knowledge exchange

Project leader: Dr Britta Schaffelke, JCU/AIMS

Task Leaders and Research Staff	AIMS Dr Britta Schaffelke
Task Associates	GBRMPA



Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

This project continued the developments commenced under Project D2 i.e. as a forum for knowledge compilation, integration and transfer. It operated across research tasks and worked in close collaboration with the Communication

Program and the Exploring Reef Futures team. The project made major contributions to the development and upgrading of the CRC Reef and Reef Futures websites and the development of web-based knowledge exchange products. These allowed more flexibility to represent information, were able to be regularly updated and were well-received by users. Products from this project included:

- Production and updates of eleven CRC Reef 'Current State-of-Knowledge' brochures, available online and in print, on current issues, e.g. 'Stinging jellyfish in tropical Australia current state of knowledge' and 'Coral bleaching and global warming. Current state-of-knowledge'.
- A comprehensive online 'web brochure' about Queensland's east coast fisheries, which compiled from various sources detailed information about fisheries in the GBR region into summary pages for each fished species. The pages included statistics about status, trend and value of catch by species, with maps showing location of fishing effort.
- Website pages to showcase the Seabed Biodiversity Project with information about the project, its aims and objectives, the team members, vessels, dates of voyages, and descriptions of the tools. Visitors can use interactive maps to do a virtual tour of each site sampled during the Project, and see underwater video (information about site depth, and which vessel sampled it), as well as charts which illustrate the composition of the seabed fauna: <http://www.reef.crc.org.au/resprogram/programC/seabed/index.htm>
- Web-based CRC Reef Review of Monitoring Programs in the GBRWHA a database that summarised monitoring activities in the GBR region.
- A website database of all CRC Reef publications making CRC Reef outputs available to all members and the general public.
- CRC Reef 'Research and Implications Briefings' as a further knowledge exchange tool.
- Co-organisation of a 3-day conference 'Catchment to Reef: Water Quality Issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region'. The conference proceedings were published as a special issue in Marine Pollution Bulletin (Vol 51, 2005), and were a benchmark of the current state of knowledge on GBR water quality.
- A review of the state of knowledge of water quality effects on marine plants. While information about water quality responses of marine plants is scarce, highlighting the need for further ecological studies on habitat-forming coastal marine plants, there are clear indications that declining water quality negatively affects these plants and their communities.

Project D4: Exploring Reef Futures

Project leader: Dr Terry Done, AIMS

Research Staff	AIMS - Dr Terry Done, Dr Britta Schaffelke, Dr Stuart Kininmonth, Dr Scott Wooldridge, Dr Glenn De'ath; JCU - Dr Barbara Kennedy
Task Associates	GBRMPA

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

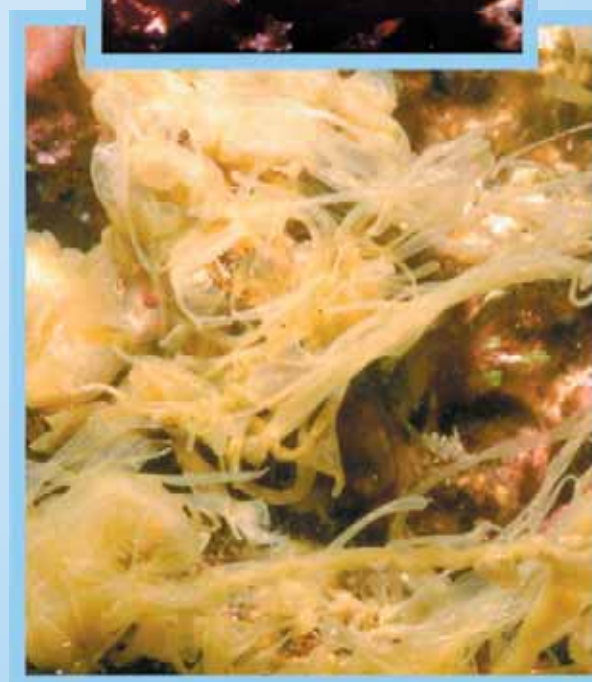
The project contributed to CRC Reef goals in four main areas:

- exploring future environmental and management scenarios;
- understanding the major pressures of terrestrial run-off and crown-of-thorns starfish;
- statistical support for design and analysis of research tasks; and
- further development of an advanced knowledge management system.

A major aim was making data, information and knowledge broadly and readily available for public access. This was achieved by development of the Reef Futures website to give access to web-maps, reports and real time data. In particular the use of multimedia tools such as video, dynamic graphs, pictures and webmaps has significantly improved the capacity of CRC projects like C1 Biodiversity: Status and Trends to disseminate research findings. Technical products to showcase CRC Reef research included:

- Information about the sea temperature monitoring program conducted by AIMS. Visitors to the Reef Futures website can visualise temperature fluctuations across the GBR while researchers can download the fine-scale data directly. Complementary to this facility is the visualisation of the AIMS automatic weather station data in real time. As the data stream into AIMS, graphs are automatically generated and updated representing e.g. long-term average temperatures and temperature thresholds for coral bleaching.
- Continued development of the ReefState modelling framework, based on use of Bayesian belief networks, allowed us to explore how successful management interventions might benefit coral reefs in the central GBR during the period of climate warming that is expected in coming decades. Even under optimistic (low) rates of future warming, the modelling evidence suggests that the persistence of hard coral-dominated reefs beyond 2050 will depend on two things: firstly the ability of corals to increase their thermal bleaching tolerance by approximately 0.1°C per
- decade and secondly the management regimes that constrain excessive algal biomass proliferation during inter-disturbance intervals. The ReefState modelling approach generated international interest (from the National Institute for Space Research, INPE, Brazil).

This project developed 'management focused' scenario models to assess the consequences of existing (e.g. water quality), and perceived future threats (e.g. climate change), on the long-term resilience of coral reefs within the GBR. The integration of various long-term datasets in the modeling approach has proven very useful to improve understanding of whole-system dynamics.



For example, an examination of the subtle interactions between environmental stressors and other drivers of GBR coral community structure, in order to improve the ability to distinguish and predict patterns of bleaching and mortality applied an analysis of relationships between major long-term datasets of e.g. bleaching impacts, physical oceanography, bathymetry, chlorophyll a concentrations and sea surface temperatures. Spatial maps outlining 'risk-of-bleaching' predictions for the GBR were used as input into the draft Zoning Plan under the RAP to ensure that the risk of biodiversity loss due to coral bleaching was spread across as many 'low-risk' areas as possible.

In addition to exploring future ecological scenarios, the project also made major contributions to the improved understanding and monitoring of key pressures to the system, two of which are terrestrial run-off and crown-of-thorns starfish. The data mining activities in this project centred on monitoring for the RWQPP and the effects of terrestrial run-off. A framework based on statistical and epidemiological methods was developed and used to assess the effects of run-off on coral reefs by comparing reefs of the Wet Tropics (a high-risk area) with Princess Charlotte Bay (a low-risk area). Crown-of-thorns starfish outbreaks were linked to increasing nutrient levels, resulting in enhanced larval survival. Models were developed to investigate this link, and showed that increased chlorophyll could account for a shift from infrequent outbreaks to a chronic state whereby reefs fail to fully recover. Spatial and temporal analysis of a 10-year chlorophyll data set showed large spatial but weak temporal changes. These analyses were extended to a number of available long-term and large-scale datasets from programs that will be used as a baseline for the RWQPP Marine Monitoring Program, coordinated by GBRMPA, providing a snapshot of current status of measured parameters and long-term trends. Performance of the methods used to assess temporal change was investigated, and suggested improvements to sampling strategies were made.

A statistical review of data from various reef fish and reef benthos surveys was undertaken as part of a feasibility study for monitoring the effectiveness of the RAP. Recommendations on the design of a monitoring program were made to GBRMPA.

The Project also provided statistical design and analysis support for several CRC Reef tasks including investigation of water quality pollution and genetic expression of stress, the seabed biodiversity project and further development of methods to analyse large complex data sets.

Informing the management process - Dr Barbara Kennedy, JCU

The 25 Year Strategic Plan for the GBRWHA was published in 1994 and included agreement by the Stakeholders to a review process at five-yearly intervals. This project was the first review. It aimed to identify:

- progress made toward 5- and 10-year objectives;
- perceptions of the ongoing relevance and utility of the Plan;
- stakeholder interest in participating in a formal process to update the vision, objectives and strategies of the Plan; and
- stakeholder perceptions of how the Plan could have been better structured or implemented.

The 25 Year Plan is the major strategic planning document for the GBRWHA and the Review sought to provide direction for the future use and/or redevelopment of the Plan and its application in strategic planning by stakeholder organisations. The review also provided the opportunity to provide some data on the effectiveness of the 25 Year Plan as an approach to facilitated joint planning among a group of stakeholders diverse in their goals, objectives, values and operations.

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
D2		\$22,136	\$141,654	\$52,358	\$8,667	\$8,667	\$13,366	\$246,848
D3		\$50,160	\$50,160	\$22,700	\$42,000	\$58,063	\$76,188	\$299,271
D4		\$119,000	\$67,500	\$492,268	\$421,478	\$539,299	\$595,915	\$2,235,460
Total		\$191,296	\$259,314	\$567,326	\$472,145	\$606,029	\$685,469	\$2,781,579

Publications

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:
<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Project - D1

- Coles RG, Lee Long WJ, McKenzie LJ, Roelofs AJ, De'ath G. 2000. Stratification of seagrasses in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, Northeastern Australia, and the implications for management. *Biol. Mar. Medit.* 7(2): 345-348.
- De'ath G. 1999. New statistical methods for modelling species environment relationships. PhD Thesis, Department of Tropical Environment Studies & Geography, James Cook University.
- De'ath G. 1999. Representative areas definition for selected reef biota of the Great Barrier Reef. Unpublished Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- De'ath G. 1999. Extended dissimilarity : a method of robust estimation of ecological distances from high beta diversity data. *Plant Ecology* 144(2):191-199
- De'ath G. 1999. Principal curves: a new technique for indirect and direct gradient analysis. *Ecology* 80(7):2237-2253
- De'ath G. 2002. Multivariate Regression Trees: A New Technique for Constrained Classification Analysis. *Ecology* 83(4):1103-1117.
- De'ath G. 2003. Analyses of crown-of-thorns starfish data from the fine-scale surveys and long-term monitoring program manta tow surveys. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 47. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- De'ath G, Fabricius KE. 2000. Classification and regression trees: a powerful yet simple technique for the analysis of complex ecological data. *Ecology*. 81:3178 - 3192.
- DeVantier LM, Turak E, Al-Shaikh K, De'ath G. 2001. Coral communities of the central-northern Saudi Arabian Red Sea. *Fauna of Arabia*. 18:23 - 66.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2000. Soft Coral Atlas of the Great Barrier Reef. Australian Institute of Marine Science, <http://www.aims.gov.au/soft-coral>.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2000. Chapter 9. Biodiversity on the Great Barrier Reef: large-scale patterns and turbidity-related local loss of soft coral taxa. In: Wolanski E. (ed). *Oceanographic processes of coral reefs: physical and biological links in the Great Barrier Reef*. CRC Press, Florida. Pp 127-144.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2001. Environmental factors associated with the spatial distribution of crustose coralline algae on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*. 19(4):303 - 309.
- Harriott VJ. 2001. Making a difference. Achievements of the Cooperative Research Centre for the Ecologically Sustainable Development of the Great Barrier Reef (1993-2000). CRC Reef Technical Report No. 41. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Harriott VJ. 2001. The sustainability of Queensland's coral harvest fishery. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 40. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Harriott VJ. 2002. Marine tourism impacts and their management on the Great Barrier Reef. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 46. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Harriott VJ. 2003. Can corals be harvested sustainably?. *Ambio*. 32:130 - 133.
- Harriott VJ, Banks SA. 2002. Latitudinal variation in coral communities in eastern Australia: a qualitative biophysical model of factors regulating coral reefs. *Coral Reefs*. 21:83 - 94.
- Hughes TP, Baird AH, Dinsdale EA, Harriott VJ, Moltschaniwskij NA, Pratchett MS, Tanner JE, Willis BL. 2002. Detecting regional variation using meta-analysis and large-scale sampling: latitudinal patterns in recruitment. *Ecology*. 83:436 - 451.
- Kininmonth S, Donovan T, Edgar S. 2003. Fusing scientific modelling with knowledge management systems. In: Post D. (ed). *MODSIM 2003: Proceedings of the International Congress on Modelling and Simulation*. 14 - 17 July 2003. Townsville, Australia. Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand, Sydney. pp 696-701.
- Marsh H, De'ath G, Gribble N, Lane B. 2001. Shark control records hindcast serious decline in dugong numbers off the urban coast of Queensland. GBRMPA Research Publication No. 70. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville.
- Marsh H, De'ath G, Gribble N, Lane B. 2005. Historical marine population estimates: triggers or targets for conservation? The dugong case study. *Ecol. Appl.* 15(2):481 - 492.

Project - D2

- Blakeway D, Radford BTM. 2005. Chapter 1. Scleractinian Corals of the Dampier Port and inner Mermaid Sound: species list, community composition and distributional data. In: Stoddart JA, Stoddart SE. (eds). *Corals of Dampier Harbour: their survival and reproduction during the dredging programs of 2004*. University of Western Australia Press, Perth. pp 1-8.
- Brodie J, McKergow L, Prosser I, Furnas M, Hughes A, Hunter H. 2003. Sources of sediment and nutrient exports to the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. James Cook University, Townsville.
- Brodie J, McKergow LA, Prosser IP, Furnas M, Hughes AO, Hunter H. 2004. Sources of sediment and nutrient exports to the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. ACTFR Report No. 03/11 to the Department of Environment and Heritage.
- Cluett L, Radford B. 2003. Downstream morphological change in response to dam construction: a GIS based approach for the lower Ord River, Western Australia. *Water Sci. Technol.* 48(7):213 - 257.
- Done T, Berkelmans R, Skirving W. 2001. Australian perspectives on global climate change and coral bleaching: the 1998 event on the Great Barrier Reef. *JAMSTEC International Coral Reef Symposium*. 23 - 24 February 2000. Tokyo, Japan. Japan Marine Science and Technology Centre, Tokyo. pp 230-235.
- Done T, Whetton P, Jones R, Berkelmans R, Lough J, Skirving W, Wooldridge S. 2003. Global climate change and coral bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef. Final report to the State of Queensland Greenhouse Taskforce through the Department of Natural Resources and Mines. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville. 39pp.

- Done TJ, Turak E, Wakeford M, De'ath G, Kininmonth S, Wooldridge S, Berkelmans R, Van Oppen M. 2003. Using the 2002 Great Barrier Reef bleaching event to test bleaching resistance hypothesis, Report to The Nature Conservancy, 2003.
- Kininmonth SJ. 2002. Chapter 9. GIS: the key to research integration at the Australian Institute of Marine Science. In: Breman J. (ed). Marine geography: GIS for the oceans and seas. ESRI Press, Redlands. pp 67-72.
- Larcombe P, Carter RM. 2003. Cyclone pumping and the geological development of the Great Barrier Reef shelf system. In: Tucker M, Wilson M. (eds). The 12th Bathurst Meeting, International Conference of Carbonate Sedimentologists. Durham, UK. Durham University, Durham.
- Larcombe P, Carter RM. 2003. Cyclone pumping, sediment partitioning and the development of the Great Barrier Reef shelf system: a review. *Q. Sci. Reviews.* 99:0 - 1.
- McClanahan T, Polunin N, Done TJ. 2002. Ecological states and the resilience of coral reefs. *Conservation Ecol.* 6:18 - 44.
- Naim O, Chabanet P, Done T, Tourrand C, Letourneur Y. 2002. Regeneration of a reef flat ten years after the impact of the cyclone Firinga (Reunion, SW Indian Ocean). In: Moosa MK, Soemodihardjo S, Nontji A, Soegiarto A, Romimohtarto K, Sukarno, Suharsono. (eds) Proceedings of the Ninth International Coral Reef Symposium, Bali, Indonesia, 23-27 October 2000. Ministry of Environment, the Indonesian Institute of Sciences and the International Society for Reef Studies. 1:547-552.
- Ninio R, Meekan M, Done TJ, Sweatman H. 2000. Temporal patterns in reef coral assemblages from local to large spatial scales. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 194:65 - 74.
- Perry C, Larcombe P. (eds). 2003. Marginal and non reef-building coral environments. *Coral Reefs* 22:4.
- Perry C, Larcombe P, Smithers S. 2003. Coral reef communities in dynamic nearshore turbid settings: an alternative to clear-water reef models. In: Tucker M, Wilson M. (eds). The 12th Bathurst Meeting, International Conference of Carbonate Sedimentologists. Durham, UK. Durham University, Durham.
- Radford B. 2005. Cross-shelf coral reef biodiversity: does data and ecological theory fit with habitat-based species conservation models? PhD Thesis, University of Western Australia, School of Earth and Geographical Sciences.
- Radford B, Done T, Howitt L. 2004. Modelling the potential of cyclone-modified ocean currents to enhance coral larval distribution and increase connectivity between geographically separate reef areas. Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium. Okinawa, Japan. (poster).
- Radford B, Done T, Van Neil K. 2004. Comparing the effectiveness of species assemblages and indicator species as surrogates for biodiversity in hard corals. Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium. Okinawa, Japan. International Coral Reef Society, Okinawa, Japan. International Coral Reef Society, Okinawa.
- Saunders SM, Radford B, Bech T, Mardon J. 2005. Development of a rapid method for assessing coral condition under differing sediment loads. *Environmental Chemistry* 2: 331-336
- Williams DMcB. 2001. Review of impacts of terrestrial run-off on the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.
- Williams DMcB, Roth CH, Reichelt RE, Ridd PV, Rayment G, Larcombe P, Brodie J, Pearson R, Wilkinson C, Talbot F, Furnas M, Fabricius K, McCook L, Hughes TP, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Done T. 2002. The current level of scientific understanding on impacts of terrestrial run-off on the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. CRC Reef Research Centre. Townsville, Australia.

Project - D3

- Harriott VJ, Goggin CL, Barnett B, Edgar S, Kininmonth S, Harvey T. 2003. The Status of Monitoring in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area, CRC Reef Research Centre Ltd, Townsville, 2003.
- Haynes D, Schaffelke B. (eds). 2004. Catchment to reef: water quality issues in the Great Barrier Reef region. 9-11 March 2004, Townsville. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Technical Report No. 53. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- McGrath C, Schaffelke B. 2004. Evaluating the effectiveness of the protection of water quality in the coastal and marine environment from the hilltops to the oceans: a case study of the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Proceedings of the Queensland Environmental Law Association 2004 Annual Conference. 12 - 14 May 2004. Cairns, Australia.
- Schaffelke B, Mellors J, Duke NC. 2005. Water quality in the Great Barrier Reef region: responses of mangrove, seagrass and macroalgal communities: a review. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 51:279 - 296.

Project - D4

- Arias-González JE, Done TJ, Page CA, Cheal A, Kininmonth S, Garza-Pérez JR (2006) Towards a reefscape ecology: Relating biomass and trophic structure of fish assemblages to habitat at Davies Reef, Australia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* (in press).
- Arthur R, Done TJ, Marsh H, Harriott, V (2006) Local processes strongly influence postbleaching benthic recovery in the Lakshadweep Islands. *Coral Reefs* (in press).
- Berkelmans R, De'ath G, Kininmonth S, Skirving W. 2004. A comparison of the 1998 and 2002 coral bleaching events the Great Barrier Reef: Spatial correlation, patterns and predictions. *Coral Reefs* 23: 74-83.
- Brodie J, De'ath G, Devlin M, Furnas M and Wright M. 2006. Spatial and temporal patterns of near-surface chlorophyll a in the Great Barrier Reef lagoon. *J. Mar. Freshwater Research* (in review).
- Brodie J, Fabricius K, De'ath G, and Okaji K. 2005. Are increased nutrient inputs responsible for more outbreaks of crown-of-thorns starfish? An appraisal of the evidence. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 51:266278.
- Cappo M, De'ath G, Boyle S, Aumend J, Olbrich R, Hoedt F, Colton C, Perna P, Brunskill G. 2005. Development of a robust classifier of freshwater residence in barramundi (*Lates calcarifer*) life histories using elemental ratios in scales and boosted regression trees. *Mar. Freshwater Res.* 56:1 - 11.
- Cappo M, Speare P, De'ath G. 2004. Comparison of Baited Remote Underwater Video Stations (BRUVS) and prawn (shrimp) trawls for assessments of fish biodiversity in inter-reefal areas of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 302:123 - 152.

- De'ath G. 2003. Design and analysis of ecological experiments: philosophy and practice. *J. Biogeogr.* 30:311 - 313.
- De'ath G. 2005. Designing a Monitoring Program for Assessing the Effects of Zoning on Targeted Fish Species. Report to Reef CRC, Australian Institute of Marine Science and Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- De'ath G. 2005. Water Quality Monitoring: From River to Reef. Unpublished report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research, Townsville.
- De'ath G. 2006. Boosted trees for ecological modeling and prediction. *Ecology* (in press).
- De'ath G, Fabricius KE. 2000. Classification and regression trees: a powerful yet simple technique for the analysis of complex ecological data. *Ecology*. 81:3178 - 3192.
- DeVantier LM, De'ath, G. et al. 2004. Corals and coral communities of Socotra Archipelago. *Fauna of Arabia*. (in press).
- DeVantier LM, De'ath G, Turak E, Done TJ and Fabricius KE. 2006. Species richness and community structure of reef-building corals on the nearshore Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs*.
- DeVantier L, Done T (in press). Crown of thorns starfish. In: Aronson R. (ed). *Coral reefs and disturbance: ecological and geological perspectives*. Springer Press.
- Done T, Diop S. 2000. Background paper: Information management and decision support for marine biodiversity protection and human welfare: coral reefs. In: Done T, Lloyd D (eds.) *Information management and decision support for marine biodiversity protection and human welfare: coral reefs*. Proceedings of a workshop, Australian Institute of Marine Science, 6-10 December 1999, pp. 5-12.
- Done T, Lloyd D. (eds.) 2000. *Information Management and Decision Support for Marine Biodiversity Protection and Human Welfare: Coral Reefs*. Proceedings of a Workshop, Australian Institute of Marine Science, 6-10 December 1999.
- Done TJ, Jones RN (in press). Tropical coastal ecosystems and climate change prediction: global and local risks. In: Jonathan Phinney, Ove Hoegh-Guldberg, Joanie Kleypas, William Skirving, Al Strong (Eds). *Corals and Climate Change*. American Geophysical Union.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G. 2004. Identifying ecological change and its causes: a case study on coral reefs. *Ecol. Appl.* 14:1448 - 1456.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G, McCook L, Turak E, Williams DMcB. 2005. Changes in algal, coral and fish assemblages along water quality gradients on the inshore Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51: 384-398.
- Fernandes L, De'ath G., et al. 2005. Establishing representative areas in no-take zones of the Great Barrier Reef: Large scale implementation of theory on marine-protected areas. *Conservation Biology*, 1733-1744.
- Harrington L, Fabricius K, De'ath G, Negri A. 2004. Recognition and selection of settlement substrata determine post-settlement survival in corals. *Ecology*. 85:3428 - 3437.
- Kininmonth SJ. 2002. Chapter 9. GIS: the key to research integration at the Australian Institute of Marine Science. In: Breman J. (ed). *Marine geography: GIS for the oceans and seas*. ESRI Press, Redlands. Pp 67-72.
- Kininmonth S, Atkinson I, Bainbridge S, Woods G, Gigan G, Freitas D. 2005. The Great Barrier Reef Sensor Network, PACEM IN MARIBUS XXXI Proceedings, Townsville, November 2005, pp.361-369.
- Kininmonth S, Bainbridge S, Atkinson I, Gill E, Barral L, Vidaud R. 2004. Sensor networking the Great Barrier Reef. *Spatial Sciences Institute Journal*.
- Kininmonth S, Edgar S. 2002. *Spatial Data catalogue of the Australian Institute of Marine Science*, September 2002.
- Kininmonth S, Holbrook S. 2006. Report of the CREON meeting in Townsville March 2006, published on www.coralreefeon.org.
- Lewis A. 1999. Depth model accuracy: a case study in the Great Barrier Reef lagoon. In: Lowell, K, Jatton A. (eds.) *Spatial Accuracy Assessment: Land Information Uncertainty in Natural Resources*, Ann Arbor Press, Chelsea, Michigan, pp. 71-77.
- Lewis A. 2001. Great Barrier Reef Depth and Elevation Model: GBRDEM. CRC Reef Research Centre, Technical Report No. 33. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Lough J, Berkelmans R, van Oppen M, Wooldridge S, Steinberg C. (in press). The Great Barrier Reef and Climate Change. *Bull. Aust. Met. & Oceanog. Society*.
- McKinnon AD, Duggan S & De'ath G. 2004. Mesozooplankton dynamics in nearshore waters of the Great Barrier Reef. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. In Press.
- Palazzi CM, Woods GS, Atkinson I, Kininmonth S. 2005. High speed over ocean radio link to the Great Barrier Reef. *Tencon Conference Proceedings*. Session 1D-04, TENCON 2005 21-24 November 2005, Melbourne, IEEE Catalogue Number 05CH37710C, ISBN : 0-7803-9312-0
- Salm RV, Done TJ, McLeod E. (in press). Marine protected area planning in a changing climate. In: Phinney D, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Kleypas J, Skirving W, Strong A. (eds). *Corals and Climate Change*. American Geophysical Union.
- Swadling KM, McKinnon AD, De'ath G, Gibson JAE. 2004. Life cycle plasticity and differential growth and development in marine and lacustrine populations of an Antarctic copepod. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 49:644 - 655.
- Tyre AJ, De'ath G, McLeod I, Butler AJ, Bustamante R. 2003. Scientific base for identification of broad areas of interest for candidate sites for MPAs within the SE region and its RMP process. Report to Environment Australia, Canberra. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.
- Wolanski E and De'ath G. 2005. Predicting the impact of present and future human land-use on the Great Barrier Reef. *Estuarine & Coastal Shelf Science*. 64(2005): 504-508.
- Wooldridge S, Brodie J, Furnas M. (in press) Exposure of inner-shelf reefs to nutrient enriched runoff entering the Great Barrier Reef Lagoon: Post-European changes and the design of water quality targets. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*.
- Wooldridge S, Done T. 2003. The use of bayesian belief networks to aid in the understanding and management of large-scale coral bleaching. In: Post D. (ed). *Proceedings of the International Congress on Modelling and Simulation (MODSIM 2003)*. 14 - 17 July 2003. Townsville, Australia. Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand, Sydney.
- Wooldridge S, Done T. 2004. Learning to predict large-scale coral bleaching from past events: a Bayesian approach using remotely sensed data, in-situ data, and environmental proxies. *Coral Reefs*. 23(1):96 - 108.
- Wooldridge SA, Done T, Berkelmans R, Jones R, Marshall P. 2005. Precursors for resilience in coral communities in a warming climate: a belief network approach. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 295: 157-169.



Program E: Education and Training

Program Leaders: A/Prof. Vicki Harriott 1999 - 2002; Prof. Helene Marsh, JCU 2002-2006

The CRC Reef Education and Training Program had the following goals:

- to maintain standards of scientific excellence in education;
- to guide students to employment; and
- to enable students to contribute to the strategic development of Australian and international marine sciences, and Torres Strait.

The main objective was to provide scholarships, funding, training and a supportive educational environment for post-graduate students within an integrated research program. In 2003, a further objective was established for CRC Torres Strait Education and Training Program: to provide training and education opportunities and support at a variety of secondary, tertiary and post-graduate levels specifically for Torres Strait islanders.



Resources

The resources committed to education and training of post-graduate research students totalled \$3.495 million over the period 1999-2006. The CRC Reef recruited 27 new scholarship students (24 PhD; 3 Masters) between 1999 and 2004, adding to those students continuing from the previous CRC Reef. No new scholarships were given after 2004. During the life of the CRC Reef, 190 students were supported, 48 of whom were scholarship students. A further 142 were Student Associates, who had an association with CRC Reef or CRC Torres Strait through their project or supervisor, or through the receipt of financial support other than a scholarship. Table 2 shows further detail of the students supported over the period 1999-2006.

Table 2: Students supported by CRC Reef Research Centre 1999-2006

POST-GRADUATE STUDENTS 1999-2006			
Degree	Scholarship Students	Student Associates	Total
PhD	43	62	105
Masters Degree	5	26	31
Honours/ Grad Dip		52	52
Other		2	2
Total	48	142	190

CRC Reef students conducted research in a wide range of disciplines, reflecting the integrated and collaborative nature of the issues that required research information. These included studies in the natural sciences disciplines such as marine biology and ecology, geography, natural resource management, earth sciences, GIS/spatial analysis and oceanography. Social sciences disciplines included anthropology and archaeology, sociology and economics. Other disciplines included tourism, environmental studies and engineering. The application of statistics was integral to all studies.

Student Support

A feature of CRC Reef Education program has been the support provided to students either through scholarships, grants, travel funds or through structured mentoring, management and skills development programs.

Mentoring and scholarship management programs were first developed in the previous CRC Reef and further enhanced in the CRC Reef from 1999 onwards. These proved to be of great benefit to CRC students particularly in areas of project management, seminar presentations and scientific writing. Features of the academic and mentoring support were:

- The initiation of a comprehensive annual half-day induction program for new post-graduate students to introduce them to the benefits and responsibilities of belonging to the CRC. As part of the induction, students were surveyed about their training needs to assist in planning of training opportunities.
- The development of tutoring and training courses in a wide variety of skills necessary for better quality research and enhanced employment prospects. The initiation of performance reviews, conducted in conjunction with university supervisory staff, for students identified as being at risk of not completing their degrees within a reasonable time-frame. These students were encouraged to develop realistic project management timelines and were monitored regularly.
- The development of a student agreement, in conjunction with JCU, that clarified issues about intellectual property and contractual obligations of CRC Reef scholarship students. All new students from 2001 onwards were required to sign the agreement.
- The placement on the CRC Reef web-site of extensive information about the post-graduate education program, including documentation for scholarships and summaries of all student projects.
- The development of up-to-date student induction materials, including the CRC Post-graduate Information Booklet that contained information on intellectual property, training and grant opportunities and guidelines for funding student proposals.
- The provision of continuing high quality statistical advice for CRC students in a shared financial arrangement with James Cook University. The scheme provided both individual consultation time with a statistical advisor and several short courses in topics of interest. It was extremely well supported by students, especially in the final stages of their projects when support for data analyses was greatest.
- The provision of targeted training in generic skills useful to industry, plus the opportunity to undertake industry placement during their training.

Skills training

Each year training needs of CRC Reef students were identified and where possible training courses were developed in response to those needs. Initially, there was a focus on assisting students from the former CRC to complete their degrees, recruiting new students into the research programs of the current CRC, and maintaining the balance between tertiary and industry training. Training offered by the CRC included courses in multivariate analysis, scientific writing, GIS skills and application, social assessment research methods, intellectual property implications of research, conflict resolution skills (VETEC accredited), negotiation skills, understanding the relationship between policy development and science, writing funding proposals, presentation and media skills and in project management.

Students were encouraged and supported to collaborate with education and training programs from other CRCs. Selected students were sponsored to attend conferences to explore opportunities for collaboration in design and delivery of student training programs. In addition, students were supported to attend the CRC Career Development and Leadership program. This highly successful and popular program was hosted by CRC Reef in Townsville in 2000 in collaboration with CRC Rainforest, CRC Sugar and CRC Savannas. All students reported that they received extremely valuable outcomes from course participation in terms of their career development.

In collaboration with a private company, *Babel-sbf*, CRC Reef developed a course on Science-Business Fusion, designed to teach scientists about commercialisation of science and working productively with business. The course included the principles of project management and addressed some of the issues that can arise in cultural clashes between science and business.

The first three-day course was run at CRC Reef in December 2000 and was subsequently marketed to other CRCs and centres on a profit-sharing basis with *Babel-sbf*.

Outcomes

This program has been one of the outstanding features of the CRC Reef. The following comment by Dr Don Kinsey, Chair of 5th Year Review Panel 2004, captures the quality of this program:

"This Program has always been a highlight of the CRC. The 78 graduate student relationships associated with the CRC represent 17% of the total research students at JCU. I have now been exposed to more than half the PhD students associated with the current CRC during its 5 year life. Without exception, these students not only have been totally comfortable to be involved in research with an anticipated applied outcome but have enthusiastically embraced the association with the CRC and its user driven philosophy. The 113 publications already arising from that student research, notwithstanding that most of them are yet to finalise their PhD requirements, is outstanding and indicates a degree of career orientation that I believe is exceptional."

James Cook University has enrolled and supported most of the students attached to the CRC Reef. Professor T. Norman Palmer, Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Research and Innovation), has commented that:

"James Cook University has derived great benefits from CRC Reef support of postgraduate research students. Over the lifetime of both CRCs, over 100 PhD and Masters by Research students have been supported at JCU by the CRC Reef. The benefits have been twofold:

- *a significant contribution to University funding; and*
- *The creation of a new type of postgraduate research student. The focus has been on stakeholder engagement and as a consequence graduates have been better prepared in terms of industry liaison, communication and other skills. Time will tell but it may be that the CRC Reef education program will have a significant capacity building for marine NRM research in the northern Queensland region over time."*

The record of completions of students supported by CRC Reef has been outstanding. Of the 48 Scholarship Students supported over the seven years, 34 had completed their degrees by June 2006 and one had withdrawn. Thirteen students who were still enrolled at the end of June 2006 are expected to complete their studies in 2006-07. Of the 142 Student Associates supported, 113 had completed their degrees and six had withdrawn by June 2006. The remainder are expected to complete their studies by the end of 2007. The majority of the CRC Reef students were enrolled at JCU.

Collaboration

Students were actively encouraged to communicate research results, using new communication skills. Several students gained considerable experience with the media through press releases, and interviews for newspaper, radio and television about their work with CRC Reef. Many students presented conference papers at CRC Reef Research Days, providing experience in presentation skills in an informal environment.

Students either organised or were an important component in the organisation and delivery of four highly successful workshops during the life of the CRC Reef.

1. The **CRC Reef Fishing & Fisheries Team** held two student/stakeholder workshops in 2001 and 2004. The workshops were organised entirely by the students and were extremely well-received. The aim was to broadcast results of the students' research and discuss issues raised by the stakeholder representatives at the workshop to benefit the sustainable management of fisheries on the east coast of Queensland and the Torres Strait.
2. The **CRC Reef Student Megafauna Workshop** held in February 2004, generated a series of 'Research Outcomes and Implications Briefings' produced by students. These short, plain-English research summaries make current scientific knowledge available to policy-makers and people affected by policy changes.
3. The Workshop **Forging Partnerships to meet the challenge of conserving marine wildlife in the Great Barrier Reef and Torres Strait** conducted in July 2006. This workshop provided an update on the marine wildlife conservation projects supported by CRC Reef and CRC Torres Strait since 1999. Many of the presentations were the result of CRC Reef student research.

Outcomes - Student employment

The success of the CRC Reef mentoring and skills development training programs, together with the high quality and motivation of the students themselves, has produced graduates who have been actively sought by industry, government, non-government organisations and research institutions. All of the students have gone on to successful employment in a variety of government, industry, non-government organisations and research institutions.

Publications

Publications by CRC Reef students are included in the relevant program/project summary. Theses written by CRC Reef Scholarship students are shown at Appendix 1.

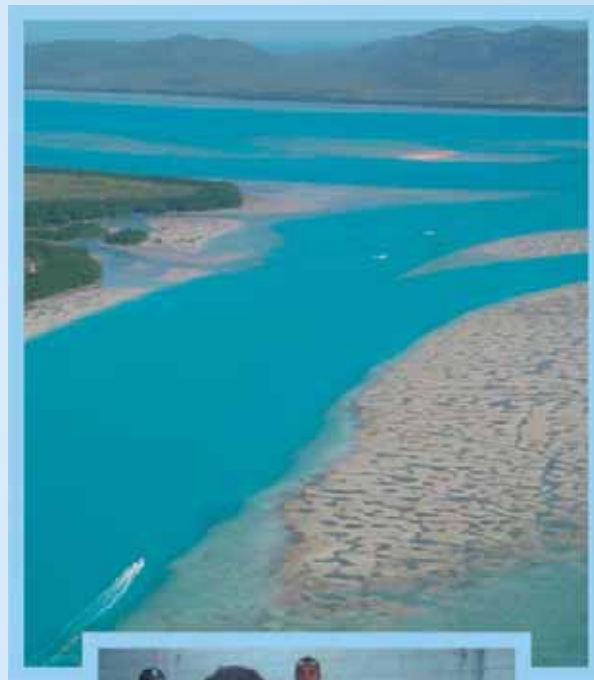
Program T: Torres Strait

Program Leader: Dr David Williams, CRC Reef/AIMS

This program brought together the main resource management agencies, research institutions and stakeholders in Torres Strait as well as the Torres Strait Regional Authority (TSRA), representing the Torres Strait community. The participants brought substantial resources (over \$13 million over three years) to the Program as well as scientific and management expertise and are combining their efforts into a single, integrated, multi-disciplinary research, education and communication program, directed towards the identified needs of stakeholders and end-users. Their expertise derives from considerable experience in Torres Strait and the adjacent GBRWHA. The core participants were AFMA, AIMS, CSIRO Marine Research, CRC Reef, GA, JCU, NOO, DPI&F and the TSRA. Supporting participants were GBRMPA, GBRRF and QSIA.

The objectives of this program were:

- to provide information on key ecological processes in Torres Strait that will improve understanding of the sustainability of the Torres Strait marine ecosystem and conservation of threatened marine species;
- to provide information on status and trends of fisheries and other economically and culturally important natural resources of Torres Strait necessary for effective coordinated and integrated natural resource management;
- to assist in the development and implementation of marine strategies for Torres Strait;
- to provide information to support regional marine planning in Torres Strait and northern Australia;
- to assess the impacts of resource exploitation on the Torres Strait marine environment;
- to provide tools for the evaluation of the consequences of alternative management strategies on Torres Strait stakeholders, marine resources, communities and cultural values;
- to create innovative systems to make available to Torres Strait peoples and other end-users data and information, either existing or generated by the program;
- to identify candidate species for new aquaculture from the natural resources of Torres Strait that are compatible with the aspirations and lifestyles of Torres Strait peoples, and to develop the technology and knowledge base to support sustainable production in new Torres Strait based aquaculture industries;
- to develop education and extension programs to enhance the involvement of Torres Strait peoples in research and development opportunities in Torres Strait;
- to improve the capacity of Torres Strait communities to understand and utilise research results for enhanced economic and social development; and
- to improve the capacity of researchers to engage with Torres Strait communities in the design and conduct of research and in the transfer of research results.



Project	Leaders	Year
T1. Sustaining the harvest of marine resources	Dr Gavin Begg	2003 - 06
T2. Understanding ecosystem processes	Dr Alan Butler	2003 - 06
T3. Evaluating management strategies and risk	Dr Rob Coles	2003 - 06
T4. Education	Prof Helene Marsh	2003 - 06
T5. Extension	Dr Annabel Jones	2003 - 06

Project T1: Sustaining the harvest of marine resources

Project Leader: Dr Gavin Begg, JCU Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Task Leaders	DPI&F - Dr Rob Coles, Mr Clive Turnbull, Mr C Robertson; JCU - Dr Gavin Begg, Dr Ashley Williams, Ms S Busilacchi, Ms A Pritchard, Ms J Grayson; AFMA - Mr S Taylor; CSIRO - Mr Yimin Ye, Mr Tom Skewes; AIMS - Dr Alan Duckworth, Ms Elisabeth Evans-Illidge
Task Associates	TSRA - Mr P Yorkston, Ms R Maxwell; AFMA - Mr J Prescott, Mr S Taylor, Mr J Marrington; DPI&F - Dr J Kung; Torres Strait Prawn Entitlement Holders - Ms R Millwood; NQIAWG - Mr D Mosby

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Marine resources in Torres Strait support several important commercial and traditional fisheries including prawn, tropical rock lobster, Spanish mackerel, reef fish, sea cucumber, dugong and turtle. However, for most of these fisheries ecologically sustainable harvest rates are not known, and the information upon which these rates are estimated is limited. However, this project continues to provide the fundamental baseline data required for understanding the sustainability of these key marine species in Torres Strait. In addition, the project has identified candidate marine species and opportunities for aquaculture that will enhance the economic wellbeing of Torres Strait Islanders.

Research focused on the commercial and traditional harvest patterns of eastern Torres Strait reef fish through the completion of observer surveys on non-Islander commercial vessels and implementation of voluntary logbooks at each of the main fishing communities of Murray (Mer), Darnley (Erub) and Yorke (Masig) Islands. A monitoring program involving school students from each of these islands was also established to provide detailed harvest information on traditional fishing practices, while increasing the awareness of marine resource sustainability issues in the communities. Likewise, a voluntary non-Islander fisher logbook program was established to provide baseline monitoring data for assessment of the Torres Strait Spanish mackerel fishery.

Abundance surveys were conducted for the tropical rock lobster, prawn and sea cucumber (or sandfish) fisheries, with stock assessments completed for the latter two fisheries. Although tropical rock lobsters and prawns are harvested by both Islander and non-Islander fishers, the sea cucumber fishery is almost exclusively an Islander-only fishery. Assessment of the Warrior Reef sandfish fishery indicated that the species is still heavily depleted due to low recruitment and/or illegal fishing with no signs of stock recovery. Community workshops conducted on Murray, Darnley and Yorke Islands to disseminate information on the monitoring and assessment of sea cucumbers in Torres Strait provided an opportunity to increase understanding about the species' current resource status, and related research activities.

Community workshops were also held on Hammond and Thursday Islands to discuss conservation issues and the establishment of catch monitoring programs for marine turtles and dugongs. Monitoring of these important traditional species commenced following extensive consultation with the respective communities. Training of community members on each of the Islands in turtle tagging and measuring, collection of biological samples for genetic analysis, and other monitoring activities will enable the ongoing and long-term monitoring of these key species.



Opportunities for aquaculture in Torres Strait were explored following completion of a comprehensive sponge survey in the region that identified a suitable species in high abundance adjacent to Masig Island. Subsequent experimental culture trials to examine the suitability of the species for large-scale aquaculture production commenced with strong community engagement and support. Significant extension activities were also carried out throughout the Torres Strait assisting in various aquaculture opportunities such as pearl farming on Saibai and prawn farming on Badu Island.

Project T2: Understanding ecosystem processes

Project Leader: Dr Alan Butler, CSIRO

Task Leaders	CSIRO - Dr Alan Butler, Dr Roland Pitcher; GA - Dr Andrew Heap; DPI&F - Dr S Campbell, Dr R Coles
Task Associates	TSRA - Mr P Yorkston; NOO - Dr V Nelson, Mr S Jackson; PCQ

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

It is essential to manage the marine environment, the marine resources and the conservation values of Torres Strait on a regional, ecosystem basis. This project aimed to provide information about key ecological patterns and processes in Torres Strait that would improve the understanding of the dynamics of the Torres Strait marine ecosystem and would provide sound scientific support for coordinated and integrated management.

Two benthic surveys to map and characterise key biotic and physical attributes of the Torres Strait ecosystem were completed in March-April 2005. The first survey concentrated on demersal, motile animals that are sampled by a modified prawn trawl. The second concerned sessile benthic animals (using towed video, benthic sled and other devices). Processing of the samples commenced in 2005.

Two surveys to understand biophysical processes in the Torres Strait marine ecosystem using high-resolution swath sonar survey and detailed sampling were completed in September 2004. In addition, seagrass survey work was done. This enabled an assessment of the seasonal migration of sandwaves and possible impacts on seagrass beds. Modelling work was expanded to include tidal and wind-driven currents, and the representation of sandwave movements. Preliminary work suggested that sediments causing high turbidity during spring tides come from locally re-suspended bottom material, and not from plumes of Fly River sediment.



Understanding distribution and abundance, and growth and nutrient availability of seagrass habitats are key factors for modelling ecological processes in Torres Strait. These factors were assessed through two baseline surveys of the Orman Reef complex. Detailed information from this project has highlighted deficiencies in knowledge of energy transport and ecosystem connectivity.

Project T3: Evaluating management strategies and risk

Project Leader: Dr Rob Coles, DPI&F

Task Leaders	DPI&F - Dr Rob Coles, Dr Kerry Neil, Dr Michael Rasheed; CSIRO - Dr Francis Pantus; Dr Dermot Smyth; Dr Judy Fitzpatrick, Dr Donna Kwan
Task Associates	TSRA - Mr P Yorkston; AFMA - Mr J Prescott; NOO - Dr V Nelson, Mr S Jackson; PCQ - Mr B Brunner, Ms S Trimarchi

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The aim of this project was a better understanding of the dynamics of Torres Strait seagrasses and insight into the reasons for past changes, particularly declines in the seagrass meadows. Two detailed seagrass mapping surveys were completed around reefs in the region to the north east of Mabuiag Island. Experimental studies of growth and the effects of light were completed at Mabuiag and Thursday Island.

The first two years of mapping and quantifying marine habitats at risk adjacent to the Prince of Wales (March 2004) and Adolphus (March 2005) Shipping Channels were completed. In addition, a baseline survey of marine habitats within the Port of Thursday Island (Port Kennedy) port limits and a long-term monitoring strategy for seagrasses within the port were completed. The data from these tasks supported the development of indicators for managing traditional marine resources and for commercial fishery management strategy evaluation.

Project T4: Education

Project Leader: Professor Helene Marsh

Task Leaders	DPI&F - Dr Jane Mellors; JCU Prof. Helene Marsh, Dr Gillian Brodie, Dr Donna Kwan, A/Prof. Kevin Parnell
Task Associates	Thursday Island High School Mr Tony Considine; Torres Strait Islanders Regional Education Council Inc.- Mr Tony Ghee.



Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

A strong education program is essential for effective outcomes in Torres Strait. The challenge for CRC Torres Strait was to develop a program which was relevant, effective and culturally appropriate for Torres Strait Islanders.

The Torres Strait Prestige Research Scholarship was awarded to Mr Frank Loban to undertake a Masters degree at JCU to investigate the prospects for Islanders to become involved in fisheries management, especially enforcement. Dr Jane Mellors instigated and continued a very successful Seagrass-Watch community-based monitoring program in Torres Strait, in partnership with Thursday Island High School. The program involved fieldwork and classroom-

based training. Two students from Thursday Island visited Townsville under the program.

Project T5: Extension

Project Leader: Dr Annabel Jones **Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation**

Task Leaders	JCU - Dr Annabel Jones; CRC Reef Ms Bryony Barnett
Task Associates	TSRA - Mr T Nakata

Feedback from stakeholders indicated that the success of research in Torres Strait depended on the relationships developed between researchers and Torres Strait Islanders. Extension and liaison activities played an essential role in developing these relationships, and were therefore vital to the overall success of CRC Torres Strait.

The role of the Marine Research Liaison Officer (Mr Toshio Nakata) was a vital part of the ongoing success of the research program. This role was essential for efficient planning of research tasks, facilitating visits by researchers and communication activities.

The role of Indigenous Aquaculture Liaison Officer (Mr Stanley Lui) was also extremely beneficial for effective research, through involvement with the North Queensland Indigenous Aquaculture Working Group and the Sponge Aquaculture task.

This project was successful in delivering relevant products to the Torres Strait communities, management agencies and researchers, such as:

- CRC Torres Strait website (www.torres.com) - an effective communication vehicle that provided a calendar of upcoming visits to aid researchers in planning research activities in Torres Strait.
- Several articles including information about CRC Torres Strait research published in local media including the Torres News, the TSRA News and radio 4MW. All of these were distributed widely throughout Torres Strait and were efficient methods for disseminating research information.
- A series of school activities about sponge aquaculture conducted by CRC Reef Extension Manager, Ms Bryony Barnett with AIMS researchers Dr Alan Duckworth and Mr Carsten Wolff, were highly successful as was a public presentation for the community. Local divers were also trained and employed to conduct research, providing a legacy of vocational training, and building capacity in the community.

- Production of *Guidelines for ethical and effective communication for researchers working in Torres Strait* collating communication media and activities for researchers working in Torres Strait.
- A workshop bringing together key researchers, associates and stakeholders in Townsville, in March 2005, was highly useful for developing synergistic relationships between research projects, for communication of research findings, and identifying key areas of interest to stakeholders.

Funding

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
T1					245,897	773,030	934,382	1,953,309
T2					591,552	686,503	586,558	1,864,613
T3					243,894	191,414	514,511	949,819
T4					87,446	187,921	172,189	447,556
T5					21,998	21,998	94,000	137,996
Total					1,190,787	1,860,866	2,301,640	5,353,293

Publications

In preparation for Torres Strait Special Edition of Continental Shelf Research 2007

- Begg GA, Chen C, O'Neill MF, Rose D, Helmke S. Assessment of the Spanish mackerel fishery in Torres Strait.
- Busilacchi S, Begg G. A. Harvest patterns of the traditional reef line fishery in the eastern Torres Strait.
- Daniels J. et al. Sandwave movement and impact on seagrass beds
- Duckworth AR, Wolff CWW, Evans-Illidge E, Whalan S. Spatial variability of *Dictyoceratid* sponges across Torres Strait, Australia.
- Harris P T, Butler A, Coles R. Biophysical processes and environmental management in Torres Strait.
- Heap AD, Sbaffi L. Sources of seabed and suspended sediments in north central Torres Strait.
- Hemer, M. Hughes, M. et al Dynamics of sediment movement.
- Jones A, Barnett B. Tools for integrative research with Torres Strait communities.
- Margvelashvili N, Saint-Cast F, Condie S. Modelling sediment transport in Torres Strait.
- Marsh H and Hamann M. Environmental variation in Torres Strait: implications for the management of the dugong and turtle fisheries.
- Mellors J, McKenzie L, Coles R, Engaging Torres Strait communities in monitoring marine resources.
- Murchie CD, Williams AJ, Begg GA. Population biology of barramundi cod in Torres Strait.
- Neil K M, Chalmers S, Stafford H. Risk analysis of the introduction of non-indigenous marine species to the Torres Strait: Vectors and areas of high risk.
- Rasheed M, Coles R, Taylor H. Assessment and management of habitats at risk from shipping accidents in the Torres Strait.
- Rasheed M, Dew K, Coles R, McKenzie L. Productivity of tropical seagrasses on a reef platform in the Torres Strait, Queensland, Australia.
- Phelan M, Garrett R, Gribble N, Roberts C. Indigenous resource management in the Torres Strait, Queensland, Australia: the black jewfish *Protonibea diacanthus* fishery case study.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S, Margvelashvili NF. Modelling results of tides and wind-driven currents through Torres Strait.
- Sheppard J, Carter A, Coles R. Near infrared spectrometry nutrient analysis of tropical seagrass in the Torres Strait, Queensland, Australia.
- Williams AJ, Begg GA, Murchie CD. Harvest patterns of the commercial reef line fishery in eastern Torres Strait.
- Pitcher R, Haywood M, et al. Mapping and characterisation of the inter-reefal benthic assemblages of Torres Strait
- Skewes TD, Dennis DM, Ye Y, Taylor S. Stock assessment of commercial holothurians in Torres Strait.
- Pantus F, Ellis N, et al. Application of management strategy evaluation to environmental management : the example of effects of trawling in Torres Strait.
- Ye Y, Dennis D, Skewes T. Assessment of sustainable productivity of the tropical rock lobster (*Panulirus ornatus*) fishery in Torres Strait.

Published 2003-2006

- Begg GA, Chen CC-M, O'Neill MF, Rose DB. 2006. Stock assessment of the Torres Strait Spanish mackerel fishery. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 66, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Begg GA, Murchie CD. 2004. Collation and review of Islander commercial catch history (1988-2003) in the eastern Torres Strait reef line fishery. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 57, CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Brodie G, Haynes A, Lui S, Mellors J. (in prep.). Life in Torres Strait Seagrass Meadows. Oceania Printers Ltd, Suva Fiji.
- Busilacchi S. 2005. Subsistence reef fisheries in the eastern Torres Strait Islands. In: Tobin RC, Pears RJ, Marshall N, Marriott RJ, Busilacchi S, Bergenius MAJ. (eds). Fishing for More: Proceedings of the student-stakeholder workshop on the biology, ecology, sociology and economics of fisheries. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 59.

- Busilacchi S, Begg GA. 2005. Monitoring subsistence fishing in the eastern Torres Strait. Annual Conference of the Australian Society for Fish Biology, Darwin, Northern Territory, July 2005.
- Daniell J, Hemer M, Heap A, Mathews E, Saffi I, Hughes M, Harris P. 2006. Biophysical processes in the Torres Strait Marine Ecosystem II. Survey results and review of activities in response to CR objectives. Geoscience Australia, record 2006/10.
- Daniell J, Hughes M, Harris PT, Heap A, Hemer M. 2004. Repeat seabed surveys in Torres Strait: mapping rates of sandwave migration and implications for the marine environment. Australian Marine Science Association Conference, Hobart, Tasmania.
- Dew KR, Rasheed MA, Kerville SP, McKenzie LJ, Coles RG. 2006. Seagrass distribution, community structure and productivity for Orman Reefs, Torres Strait March and November 2004. DPI Information Series QI06088 (DPI&F, Cairns).
- Duckworth A. 2006. Indigenous farming of bath sponges in Torres Strait. Skretting Australasian Aquaculture Conference. Adelaide, South Australia.
- Duckworth AR, Wolff CW. (submitted). Patterns of abundance and size of Dictyoceratid sponges among neighbouring islands in central Torres Strait, Australia. Submitted to Marine and Freshwater Research.
- Duckworth AR, Wolff CW. (in prep). Bath sponge aquaculture in Torres Strait, Australia: effect of explant size, farming method and the environment on culture success. Aquaculture.
- Duckworth A, Wolff C, Evans-Illidge E. 2005. Distribution and abundance of bath sponges in Torres Strait. AIMS.
- Duckworth A, Wolff C, Evans-Illidge E, Whalan S, Lui S. 2005. Spatial variability of *Dictyoceratid* sponges across Torres Strait. Australian Marine Science Conference, Darwin, Northern Territory.
- Duckworth A, Wolff C, Evans-Illidge E, Whalan S, Lui S. 2006. Spatial variability in community structure of *Dictyoceratid* sponges across Torres Strait, Australia. 7th International Sponge Symposium 2006. Buzios, Brazil.
- Hamann M, Grayson J, Marsh H. 2005. Raising Indigenous community awareness and promoting on-ground recovery activities for marine turtles and dugongs in Torres Strait. Report to the Department of Heritage and Environment Canberra.
- Harris PT. 2004. Migration of carbonate dunes in Torres Strait, Australia. In: Nittrouer C, Ogston AS (eds). Sediment transport and accumulation on continental margins: a tribute to Dr. Richard W. Sternberg. University of Washington, Friday Harbor, WA, USA.
- Heap AD. 2004. Shifting sands update. AusGeo News 76, 22. Geoscience Australia, Canberra.
- Heap AD. 2004. Shifting sands: the clue to vanishing seagrasses. AusGeo News 75, 32-34. Geoscience Australia, Canberra.
- Heap AD, Daniell J, Harris PT, Hemer M. 2004. Sand movement and potential seagrass dieback in Torres Strait. Proceedings of the Australian Marine Sciences Association Annual Conference, 6-9 July, 2004, Hobart, Australia. p. 53.
- Heap AD, Hemer M, Daniell J, Mathews E, Harris P, Kerville S, O'Grady L. 2005. Biophysical processes in the Torres Strait Marine Ecosystem post cruise report. Geoscience Australia 2005/11, 112 pp.
- Heinsohn R, Lacy RC, Lindenmayer DB, Marsh H, Kwan D, and Lawler IR. 2004. Unsustainable harvest of dugongs in Torres Strait and Cape York (Australia) waters: two case studies using population viability analysis. *Animal Conservation* 7: 417-425.
- Jones A, Barnett B. 2006 Guidelines for ethical and effective communication for researchers working in Torres Strait. Report to CRC Torres Strait, Townsville Australia.
- Kwan D, Marsh H, Delean S. 2006. Factors affecting the customary hunting of a threatened marine mammal by a remote Indigenous community. *Environmental Conservation*. 33: 164-171.
- Lawler IR, Sheppard JK, Hamman M, Marsh H. 2005. Working with Torres Strait Islanders to study dugong movements and habitat usage. Report to the Commonwealth Department of Environment and Heritage.
- Marsh H, Lawler IR, Kwan D, Delean S, Pollock K, Alldredge M. 2004. Aerial surveys and the potential biological removal technique indicate that the Torres Strait dugong fishery is unsustainable. *Animal Conservation* 7: 435-443.
- McKenzie LJ, Johns L, Mellors, JE and Yoshida RL. 2004. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 21, November 2004.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE. 2005. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 22, March 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors, JE, Yoshida RL. 2004. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 24, December 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2004. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 25, April 2006.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2004 Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 26, July 2006.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2004. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 20, July 2004.
- McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2004. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 23, August 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL, Coles RG, Mellors JE. 2005. Seagrass-Watch. www.seagrasswatch.org.
- Neil KM, Stafford H. 2004. Port of Thursday Island □ baseline surveys for introduced marine pests. Preliminary report of the March 2004 port-wide field survey. Report to Ports Corporation Queensland. CRC Torres Strait and DPI&F.
- O'Neill FM, Turnbull, CT. 2006 Stock Assessment of the Torres Strait tiger prawn fishery (*Peneaus esculentus*). Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Queensland.
- Pitcher R, Condie S, Ellis N, McLeod I, Haywood M, Gordon S, Skewes T, Dunn J, Dennis D, Cotterell L, Austin M, Venables W, Taranto T. 2004. Torres Strait seabed and water-column data collation, biophysical modelling and characterization. Report to NOO. CSIRO Marine Research.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R. 2005. Critical marine habitats adjacent to Torres Strait shipping lanes and ports: Interim atlas □ Prince of Wales shipping channel and Port of Thursday Island □ 2004. DPI&F Information Series QI05038. DPI&F, Cairns.
- Rasheed MA, Thomas R, Taylor HA. 2006. Critical Marine Habitats adjacent to the Prince of Wales and Adolphus shipping channels in the Torres Strait, Far North Queensland, Australia 2006 Atlas. DPI&F Information Series QI06063, Northern Fisheries Centre, Cairns.
- Saint-Cast F. 2004. Improvements to the hydrodynamic model of the Torres Strait. Technical report. December 2004. CSIRO Marine Research/Geoscience Australia.

- Saint-Cast F. 2004. Improvements to the hydrodynamic model of the Torres Strait: [part1](#). Technical Report, Geoscience Australia/Torres Strait CRC, December 2004.
- Saint-Cast F. 2005. Improvements to the hydrodynamic model of the Torres Strait. Technical report. June 2005. CSIRO Marine Research/Geoscience Australia.
- Saint-Cast F. 2005. Improvements to the hydrodynamic model of the Torres Strait: [part2](#). Technical Report, Geoscience Australia/Torres Strait CRC, June 2005.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S. 2006. Modelling Torres Strait hydrodynamic. Geoscience Australia, Record 2006/18.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S. 2006. Circulation modelling in Torres Strait. Geoscience Australia, record 2006/18.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S, Harris P. 2004. Circulation in the Torres Strait marine ecosystem. AMSA Conference 2004. Hobart, Tasmania, Australia.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S, Harris P. 2004. Circulation in the Torres Strait Marine Ecosystem. Proceedings of the Australian Marine Sciences Association Annual Conference 2004, Hobart, TAS, Australia.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S, Harris P. 2005. The movement of murky waters jeopardizes marine life nurseries: a study of the circulation of water in the Torres Strait marine ecosystem. Proceedings of the Joint Rainforest CRC and CRC Reef Conference, 2005, Townsville, QLD, Australia.
- Saint-Cast F, Condie S, Harris P. 2005. Seasonal circulation in the Torres Strait Marine Ecosystem. Proceedings of the Australian Marine Sciences Association Annual Conference 2005, Darwin, NT, Australia.
- Saint-Cast F, Margvelashvili N, Condie S, Harris P. 2006. Modelling the development of high turbidity in Torres Strait marine ecosystem. Proceedings of the Australian Marine Sciences Association Annual Conference 2006, Cairns, QLD, Australia.
- Taylor HA, Rasheed MA, Sankey T. 2006. Long term seagrass monitoring in the Port of Thursday Island March 2006. DPI&F Information Series (DPI&F, Cairns).
- Thomas R, Rasheed MA. 2004. Port of Thursday Island long-term seagrass monitoring □ March 2004. DPI&F Information Series QI04082. DPI&F, Cairns.
- Waycott M, McMahon K, Mellors J, Calladine A, Kleine D. 2004. A guide to tropical seagrasses in the Indo-West Pacific. (James Cook University Townsville, ISBN 0 86443 726 9).
- Williams AJ, Begg GA, Murchie CD, Currey L. 2006. Population biology of three coral trout species in the eastern Torres Strait. Annual Conference of the Australian Society for Fish Biology, Hobart, Tasmania, August 2006.
- Williams AJ, Busilacchi S, Begg GA, Murchie CD. 2005. Monitoring indigenous and non-indigenous sectors in the eastern Torres Strait coral reef finfish fishery. Annual Conference of the Australian Society for Fish Biology, Darwin, Northern Territory, July 2005.
- Ye Y, Dennis DM, Skewes TD, Taranto TJ, Haywood MDE, Brewer DT, Wassenberg TJ, Chetwynd D, McLeod IM, Donovan AG. 2006. Sustainability Assessment of the Torres Strait Rock Lobster Fishery: CRC Torres Strait Research Task Final Report, July 2006. 128 pp. ISBN 1 921232 06 4.
- Ye Y, Pitcher R, Dennis D, Skewes T. 2005. Constructing abundance indices from scientific surveys of different designs for the Torres Strait ornate rock lobster (*Panulirus ornatus*) fishery, Australia. Fisheries Research 73: 187-200

Program W: Healthy Country, Healthy Reef

Program Leader: Ms Sheriden Morris, CSIRO

The decline of water quality from catchment to reef, is widely recognized as one of Australia's most pressing and challenging environmental issues. The Australian and Queensland Governments have jointly established a long-term plan for improving water quality in the GBR lagoon, the Reef Water Quality Protection Plan (Reef Plan) which requires effective tools for monitoring the status and trends of water quality of rivers entering the GBRWHA and in the GBR lagoon and of marine ecosystem health.

In 2002, CRC Reef and Rainforest CRC were awarded a joint Supplementary Grant from the CRC Program for three years to develop new protocols and tools to identify, mitigate water quality problems, and to assess the health of aquatic ecosystems in the Wet Tropics and GBR World Heritage Areas. This integrated program, 'Catchment to Reef' recognised the downstream effects of agriculture and the need to improve the ecosystem health of the GBR lagoon and its feeder catchments. While new institutional arrangements and policy frameworks were required to bring about effective changes in coastal and marine ecosystems, new tools were also needed by landholders, industry and other stakeholders to both improve the quality and ecological integrity of terrestrial and aquatic systems and to monitor the effects of land use changes and restoration on water quality.



In 2004, CRC Reef was awarded the contract for the management of the monitoring under the Reef Plan and a new program W: Healthy Country, Healthy Reef was established for this purpose. The related water quality projects in Program C - C7 Catchment to Reef and C2 Water Quality - were transferred from Program C to complement the new Reef Plan monitoring initiative and provide one coordinated home for the CRC Reef projects related to GBR water quality. The Healthy Country, Healthy Reef Program aimed to integrate and develop tools to assess the status of water quality and its impacts on marine ecosystems. It also sought solutions for water quality issues and provided information to inform public debate.

The Reef Plan Marine Monitoring Program (Reef Plan MMP) for water quality and ecosystem health in the GBR lagoon was designed to assess the long-term effectiveness of the Reef Plan by measuring key ecosystem and water quality indicators at selected river mouths and inshore reef locations. The GBRMPA is responsible for the implementation and reporting of the Reef Plan MMP in the GBR. CRC Reef led and coordinated the Reef Plan MMP consortium of organisations that all undertake water quality monitoring. The consortium included AIMS, UQ, DPI&F, DNR&M, QEPA, SeaResearch and CSIRO. CRC Reef coordinated five key sub-programs of the Marine Monitoring Program including river mouth water quality monitoring, marine water quality monitoring, marine biological monitoring (coral and seagrasses) and bioaccumulation monitoring. The GBRMPA also coordinated a socio-economic monitoring component of the Program.

The objective of the Healthy Country, Healthy Reef program was to provide critical information of relevance to industry and management in relation to the following problems:

- The export of nutrients, sediments and other contaminants into near coastal waters and the GBR lagoon. This export has increased substantially since European settlement, with severe impact on the viability and condition of marine ecosystems and the industries that depend on them. Approximately 200 nearshore reefs adjacent to the wet tropics and around the Whitsunday Islands are under immediate, direct pressure.
- Run-off of excess nutrients, sediments and agricultural chemicals is also severely impacting the river catchments and wetland ecosystems that feed into the GBR lagoon and threatens the ecology of these systems, their biodiversity and their capacity to cleanse water entering the sea.

Project	Leaders	Year
W1. Clean Water for the GBR	Ms Sheriden Morris	2004 - 06
C2. Water Quality (transferred from Program C)	Dr Miles Furnas	2004 - 06
C7. Catchment to Reef (transferred from Program C)	Prof Richard Pearson	2004 - 06

Project W1: Clean water for the GBR

Project leader: Ms Sheriden Morris, CSIRO

Task Leaders	CSIRO - Ms Sheriden Morris, Dr Arnold Dekker; AIMS - Dr Britta Schaffelke; DPI&F - Mr Len McKenzie; SeaResearch - Dr Tony Ayling; DNR&M - Mr Peter Gilbey; UQ - Prof Jochen Mueller; Mr Munro Mortimer
Task Associates	Steering Committee

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

Overall, the implementation of the Reef Plan MMP has been a success. This has included substantial effort from the monitoring consortium partners to engage community groups and tourism operators in monitoring activities. This has resulted in the implementation of a comprehensive community monitoring component of the program. Other highlights of the program to date have been:

- Reporting of the current status and trends of water quality and important ecosystems of the GBRWHA based on available long-term large scale datasets relevant to the tasks in the Reef Plan MMP.
- Establishment of a community-based water-sampling program a eight priority rivers; including flood sampling of river water in three rivers in 2004-05 and nine rivers in 2005-06, and deployment of passive samplers for pesticide monitoring in six rivers.

- Collection of turbidity (by automated instrumentation) and river discharge data from seven rivers in 2004-05 and 10 rivers in 2005-06.
- Twice-yearly lagoon water quality monitoring in conjunction with inshore reef sampling at 38 sites in 2004-05 and 2005-06.
- Long-term chlorophyll monitoring along nine cross-shelf transects and 11 coastal monitoring sites.
- Trial and deployment of automated chlorophyll and turbidity loggers at two lagoon sites.
- Further development of algorithms to enable remote sensing of chlorophyll and turbidity concentrations in the GBRWHA.
- Temperature monitoring at 16 established sites; deployment of new temperature loggers at 12 sites
- Deployment of passive samplers for pesticide monitoring at eight island sites, assisted by tourism operators
- Establishment and monitoring of coral reef benthos at 28 inshore locations.
- Monitoring of seagrass cover and composition at 11 locations.
- Sediment sampling for herbicides in seagrass meadows at eight locations.
- Mudcrabs sampled for measurements of bioaccumulation of pesticides and other toxicants from 10 rivers in 2004-05.

Project C2: Water quality

Project Leader: Dr Miles Furnas, AIMS

Task Leaders	AIMS - Dr Miles Furnas, Dr Dan Alongi, Dr Katharina Fabricius; Dr Miles Furnas; Dr Kirstin Heimann, Dr Britta Schaffelke, Dr Andrew Negri; JCU - Mr Jon Brodie, Dr Sea Rotmann; CRC Reef - Dr David Williams; DPI&F - Dr Jane Mellors
Task Associates	GBRMPA; Sunfish



Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The increase in run-off of sediment and nutrients following European development of the land is one of the greatest human impacts on the GBR. Most of this increase is due to land clearing and intensive agriculture in catchments adjoining the GBR. Heightened awareness of the export of materials from land to sea has generated significant community and policy debate.

The aims of this project have been:

- to create a nutrient budget for today's coastal system, which means quantifying land-sea connections and understanding the transport and transformation of nutrients once they have entered the coastal domain; and
- to understand and to measure the biological impact of excess nutrients upon important subsystems, especially on the resilience of inshore coral reefs.

Terrestrial inputs to coastal seas come from catchment conditions which range from nearly pristine to highly modified. Historically, most attention has been paid to factors affecting nutrient exports from the latter category. In order to produce a balanced picture, a major review was finalised of exports from pristine or semi-pristine systems in north and central Queensland. This summary showed that waters draining pristine rainforest and woodlands in north-eastern Australia have low to moderate exports of nitrogen and phosphorus except where there is significant discharge of groundwater.



These baseline estimates were used in scenario-modelling designed to inform the RWQPP. Project staff also produced benchmark estimates of suspended sediment logger records from the ends of six major rivers draining into the GBR, representing a range of catchment uses from cattle grazing to intensive agriculture and/or urban development in both high and low rainfall areas.

Research was undertaken into the transport and transformation of terrestrial materials once they reach the marine environment. Most of the terrestrial exports are deposited in a band within 20 km of the coast, confirming that run-off is mainly a problem for inshore areas of the GBRWHA. Estimates of nutrient burial rates (sequestration) in the sediments were made to determine whether this was a significant sink. In addition, the Marine Modelling Unit at JCU developed a depth-integrated hydrodynamic model covering the continental shelf from PNG to Fraser Island and simulated particle transports in the coastal zone using seven years of historical weather records. This model will play a central role in the final synthesis of inputs and biogeochemical processes to develop a GBR-wide budget for nutrients.

A comparison of the condition of inshore coral reefs near agricultural catchments in the Wet Tropics and relatively pristine ones on Cape York was undertaken with two years of intensive field work followed by experimental work in the laboratory to support the observations from the intensive field phase. This task produced six peer-reviewed scientific papers and two completed doctoral theses. The publications included comparisons of coral reef biodiversity in different coastal regions, the impacts of sediment upon coral recruitment, and the impacts of herbicide residues upon coral recruits and crustose coralline algae. In addition, a new method to assess causality in ecological studies was published in the international journal *Ecological Applications*.

Clear gradients in water quality were found within and between these two study regions. The diversity of soft corals and the abundance of four major families of hard coral decrease along these gradients, while the diversity of red algae and the abundance of green algae increase in the opposite direction. This evidence of potential impact prompted research to continue into the transport and transformation of land-based pollutants, especially the major nutrients (phosphorus, nitrogen) controlling plant growth, once they reach the marine environment.

Other achievements of this project were:

- Monitoring seven important and representative rivers draining into the Marine Park (continued under W1).
- Monitoring chlorophyll levels in the Park especially in coastal waters adjacent to developed catchments (continued under W1).
- Collaboration with Coastal CRC to assist its modelling work in Keppel Bay, and also with Queensland EPA and CSIRO Land & Water to validate a remote sensing project as part of a water quality initiative by the Douglas Shire.
- Collaboration with AIMS to review and assess the likely linkage between water quality and outbreaks of crown-of-thorns starfish on the GBR. The major finding was that higher loads of bio-available nutrients in flood plumes coming from rivers in the Wet Tropics Region (between Hinchinbrook Island and Cooktown) have the potential to enhance the survival of larval starfish, which may lead to more frequent starfish outbreaks.



- Assessment of the incidence and cause of nuisance outbreaks of a benthic microalga affecting the amenity of major offshore tourism sites. After initial high abundance blooms declined at all severely affected reef but sporadic blooms have been reported throughout the GBR. Warm temperatures, presence of viable cells, and suitable substrate (available especially after coral mortality due to bleaching or crown-of-thorns starfish impact) appear to be the drivers of successful colonisation of this nuisance alga, rather than elevated nutrient levels.
- A major review of the biological impacts of reduced coastal water quality (*'Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis'*) was published in *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. Many related contributions were published in a subsequent special issue of the *Bulletin* that was dedicated to results from the conference held in 2004: "Catchment to Reef: Water Quality Issues in the Great Barrier Reef Region".
- Publication of the book "Catchments and corals: terrestrial runoff to the Great Barrier Reef" by the Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.

Project C7: Catchment to Reef

Project Leader: Dr Richard Pearson, JCU

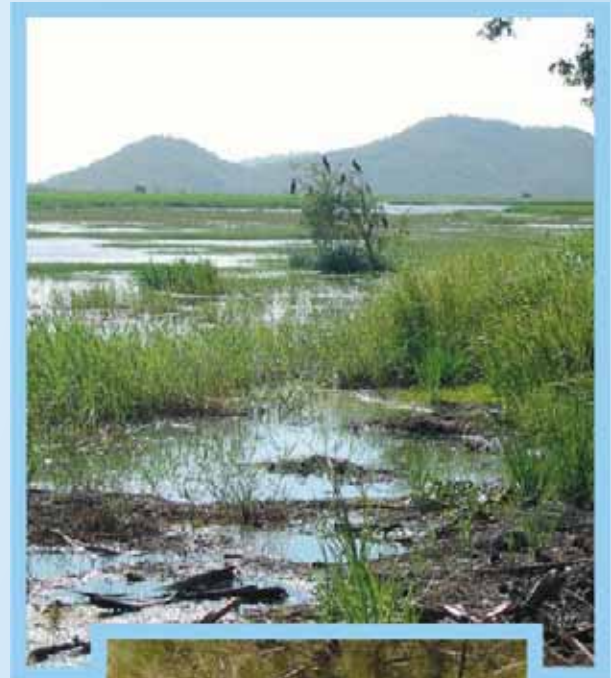
Task Leaders	AIMS - Dr Miles Furnas , Dr Katharina Fabricius
Task Associates	GBRMPA; Sunfish

Achievements, Outcomes and Utilisation

The Catchment to Reef Project aimed to develop new tools to assess and monitor the health of catchments and aquatic systems in the Wet Tropics and GBR World Heritage Areas. These tools should enable landholders and stakeholders to better understand and manage the effects of human activities on water quality and ecosystem health, and to connect changes in downstream receiving areas with changes in land use practices in terrestrial catchments. CRC Reef was responsible for two tasks: advanced technologies for monitoring coastal water quality, and new tools for measuring the health of benthic ecosystems.

Passive samplers suitable to detect trace concentrations of many pollutants have been further developed to suit deployment in marine tropical environments. The deployment of these samplers provided the first data on pesticide exposures around coral reefs. Ways to better use remote sensing to monitor water quality conditions within the naturally turbid waters of the GBRMP have also been tested. Once operational, the chlorophyll concentrations in large bodies of water will become measurable from space.

The project also aimed at developing and validating new tools to detect sub-lethal stress in key organisms living in nearshore habitats of the GBR in relation to changes in water quality. The research focused on microbes growing in biofilms on sediments (e.g. bacteria, algae, foraminifera) and on corals and seagrasses. An experimental facility was built to control and manipulate water quality settings. First potential indicators in biofilms and in corals have been tested along a water quality gradient in the Whitsundays, and in the laboratory. Experiments have shown that the saturation of colour increases when corals are moved from clear to turbid waters, indicating that coral pigmentation could provide a useful and rapid measure of changes in water quality on nearshore reefs. A field study to test the suitability of remote sensing to monitor and map sparse tropical intertidal seagrasses was also completed by UQ and CSIRO.



Funding

Project	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	Total
W1						\$880,918	\$1,846,768	\$2,727,686
C2						\$332,324	\$438,137	\$770,461
C7					\$416,829	\$486,872	\$372,284	\$1,275,985
Total					\$416,829	\$1,700,114	\$2,657,189	\$4,774,132

Publications

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:

<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Project W1

- Brando V, Dekker A, Oubelkheir K, Marks A, Qin Y, Stevens A, Hodge J, Farthing B. 2005. Remotely sensed monitoring of chlorophyll and suspended sediment in the coastal waters of the Wet Tropics region. In: Goggin CL, Harvey T. (eds). 2005. Rainforest meets Reef. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 64. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring programs- Reef Water Quality Protection Plan. Progress Report: Monitoring Program Implementation May 2005. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring Programs - Reef Water Quality Protection Plan. Progress Report August 2005 (Version 2: 16 September 2005). A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research, Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Report on Status and Trends of Water Quality and Ecosystem Health in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area: September 2005. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research, Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring Programs - Reef Water Quality Protection Plan. Methods and Quality Assurance/Quality Control Procedures August 2005. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research, Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring programs- Reef Water Quality Protection Plan. Progress Report: November 2005. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research Townsville.
- CRC Reef Consortium (unpublished). Water Quality and Ecosystem Monitoring programs- Reef Water Quality Protection Plan. Progress Report: Progress Report May 2006. A report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research Townsville.
- De'ath G. 2005. Water Quality Monitoring: from river to reef. Report to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, CRC Reef Research, Townsville.
- Dekker A, Brando V, Qin Y, Oubelkheir K, Marks A, Furnas M, Slivkoff M. 2005. Great Barrier Reef lagoon nearshore marine water quality monitoring by satellite remote sensing. In: Goggin CL, Harvey T. (eds). 2005. Rainforest meets Reef. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 64. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- McKenzie LJ, Campbell SJ, Coles RG. 2004. Seagrass-Watch: a community-based seagrass monitoring program 1998-2004. In: Calladine A, Waycott M. (eds). Proceedings of Seagrass2004 and the International Seagrass Biology Workshop (ISBW6), 24 September - 1 October 2004, Townsville, Australia. James Cook University, Townsville.
- McKenzie LJ, Coles RG. 2005. Status and trends of intertidal seagrass communities in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area as determined by the Seagrass Watch Monitoring Program. Chapter 5, In: Schaffelke B, Furnas M. (eds). Status and Trends of Water Quality and Ecosystem Health in the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. (CRC Reef Research Centre, AIMS, Townsville). pp74-102.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE. 2005. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 22, March 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2005. Seagrass-Watch: Guidelines for Community Groups & Volunteers in the Townsville Region. Proceedings of a training workshop, Belgian Gardens State School, Townsville, 4th June 2005 (DPI&F, Cairns).
- McKenzie LJ, Mellors JE, Yoshida RL. 2005. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 24, December 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL. 2005. Seagrass-Watch newsletter (ISSN 1441-4236) Issue 23, August 2005.
- McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL, Coles RG, Mellors JE. 2005. Seagrass-Watch. www.seagrasswatch.org.
- McKenzie LJ, Yoshida RL, Mellors JE. 2006. Seagrass-Watch. www.seagrasswatch.org.
- Schaffelke B, Haynes D, Furnas M, Dekker A, Muller J, Gilbey P, Sweatman H, Coles R, McKenzie L, Negri A, Mortimer M. 2005. Monitoring water quality and ecosystem health in the GBR lagoon under the Reef Water Quality Protection Plan: an introduction to the program. In: Goggin CL, Harvey T. (eds). 2005. Rainforest meets Reef. Conference Abstracts. CRC Reef Research Centre Technical Report No. 64. CRC Reef Research Centre, Townsville.
- Science Panel. 2003. A report on the study of land-sourced pollutants and their impacts on water quality in and adjacent to the Great Barrier Reef. <http://www.premiers.qld.gov.au/about/reefwater.pdf>

Project C2 (see Program C for publications prior to 2005)

- Alongi DM, McKinnon AD. 2005. The cycling and fate of terrestrially derived sediments and nutrients in the coastal zone of the GBR shelf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:239 - 252.
- Brodie J, Mitchell A. 2005. Nutrients in Australian tropical rivers: changes with agricultural developments and implications for receiving environments. *Mar. Freshwater Res.* 56:279 - 302.
- Brodie J, Mitchell A. 2005. Sediments and nutrients in north Queensland tropical streams: changes with agricultural development and pristine status. ACTFR Report No. 05/05. Australian Centre for Tropical Freshwater Research, Townsville. 142pp.
- Fabrizius KE. 2005. Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 50:125 - 146.

- Fabricius KE. 2006. Effects of irradiance, flow and colony pigmentation on the temperature microenvironment around corals: implications for coral bleaching? *Limnology and Oceanography* 51: 3037.
- Fabricius KE, De'ath G, McCook L, Turak E, Williams DMcB. 2005. Changes in algal, coral and fish assemblages along water quality gradients on the inshore Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:384 - 398.
- Fabricius KE, McCorry D. 2006. Changes in octocoral communities and benthic cover along a water quality gradient in the reefs of Hong Kong. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52: 22-33.
- Furnas M, Mitchell A, Skuza M, Brodie J. 2005. In the other 90%: phytoplankton responses to enhanced nutrient availability in the Great Barrier Reef lagoon. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:253 - 265.
- Harrington L, Fabricius K, Eaglesham G, Negri A. 2005. Synergistic effects of diuron and sedimentation on photosynthetic yields and survival of crustose coralline algae. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:415 - 427.
- Moss A, Brodie J, Furnas M. 2005. Water quality guidelines for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area: a basis for development and preliminary values. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:76 - 88.
- Negri A, Volhardt C, Humphrey C, Heyward A, Jones R, Eaglesham G, Fabricius K. 2005. Effects of the herbicide diuron on the early life history stages of coral. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 51:370 - 383.
- Weber M, Lott C, Fabricius KE. 2006. Different levels of sedimentation stress in a scleractinian coral exposed to terrestrial and marine sediments with contrasting physical, geochemical and organic properties. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol.* 336: 1832.
- Wolanski E, Fabricius KE, Spagnol S, Brinkman R. 2005. Fine sediment budget on an inner-shelf coral-fringed island, Great Barrier Reef of Australia. *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science* 65:153158.

Project C7

- Shaw M, Eaglesham G, Holding N, Muller J. 2004. Evaluation of the occurrence of herbicides and PAHs in inshore waters of the Wet Tropics region of the Great Barrier Reef, Australia, using passive samplers: preliminary results. *Ecotoxicology conference Hong Kong, China.*
- Slivkoff MM, Klonowski W, Clementson L, Lynch M. 2004. Detection and quantification of potentially harmful cyanobacterial constituents using an above-water hyperspectral radiometer in the Swan River estuarine system. In: *Proceedings of the 17th International Ocean Optics Conference, Fremantle, Australia. 25-29 October 2004.*
- Uthicke S. (2006). Photosynthetic Efficiency and Rapid Light Curve parameters of sediment-biofilm communities on sediments along a water quality gradient in the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 322: 61-73.
- Uthicke, S., McGuire, K. (in press). Bacterial communities in Great Barrier Reef calcareous sediments: Contrasting 16S rDNA libraries from nearshore and outer shelf reefs. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science.*

References:

Technical Reports:

All CRC Reef Technical Reports are available online at:

<http://www.reef.crc.org.au/publications/techreport/>

Department of Environment and Heritage. 2006. Review of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Act 1975. Review Panel Report <http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/publications/gbr-marine-park-act.html>

Fernandes et al. 2005. Establishing Representative No-Take Areas in the Great Barrier reef: Large Scale Implementation of Theory in Marine Protected Areas. *Conservation Biology*, 19(6):1733-1744

GBRMPA. 2006 http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/info_services/publications/brochures/index.html

Haynes D, Brodie J, Christie C, Devlin M, Michalek-Wagner K, Morris S, Ramsay M, Storrie J, Waterhouse J, Yorkston H. 2001. Great Barrier Reef Water Quality Current Issues. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville

The State of Queensland and Commonwealth of Australia. 2003 Reef Water Quality Protection Plan; for catchments adjacent to the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. Queensland Department of Premier and Cabinet, Brisbane.

Williams D. et al. 2002. The current level of understanding on impacts of terrestrial run-off on the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. CRC Reef Research Centre.

http://www.reef.crc.org.au/discover/threats/waterquality_consensus.html

Abbreviations

AFMA = Australian Fisheries Management Authority
AIMS = Australian Institute of Marine Science
AMPTO = Association of Marine Park Tourism Operators
ANU = Australian National University
AQIS = Australian Quarantine Inspection Service
AusAID = Australian Agency for International Development
BOM = Bureau of Meteorology
CEO = Chief Executive Officer
COTS = crown-of-thorn starfish
CPA = Cairns Port Authority
CRC = Co-operative Research Centre
CRC Reef = Cooperative Research Centre for the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area
CRFFF = Coral Reef Fin Fish Fishery
CSIRO = Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
DAFF = Department of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry
DEH = Department of Environment and Heritage
DNR&M = Department of Natural Resources and Mines
DPI&F = Queensland Department of Primary Industries & Fisheries
ELF = Effects of Line Fishing
ELFSim = ELF Simulation model for Management Strategy Evaluations
FRDC = Fisheries Research & Development Corporation
FTE = Full-time Equivalent (staff)
GA = Geoscience Australia
GBR = Great Barrier Reef
GBRMP = Great Barrier Reef Marine Park
GBRMPA = Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority
GBRRF = Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation
GBRWHA = Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area
GCRMN = Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network
GIS = Geographic Information System
ICC = Island Coordinating Council

IMPAC = International Marine Project Activities Centre
IPC = Intellectual Property Committee
IPCC = Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change
ISESI = ISI Essential Science Indicators
IUCN = World Conservation Union
JAMBA = Japan - Australia Migratory Bird Agreement.
JCU = James Cook University
LTMP = Long Term Monitoring Program
MMP = Marine Monitoring Program
MPA = Marine Protected Area
MTQ = Museum of Tropical Queensland
NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, USA
NOO = National Oceans Office
NRM = Natural Resource Management
PCQ = Ports Corporation of Queensland
PNG = Papua New Guinea
PZJA = Protected Zone Joint Authority
PTT = Platform Transmitter Terminal
QEPA = Queensland Environmental Protection Agency
QM = Queensland Museum
QPWS = Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service
QSIA = Queensland Seafood Industry Association
RAP = Representative Areas Program
RWQPP = Reef Water Quality Protection Plan
SAC = Scientific Advisory Committee
SSI = Scuba Schools International
SST = Sea Surface Temperature
Sunfish = Sunfish Queensland Inc
TAC = Task Associate Program
TED = Trawl Excluder Device
TRC = Task Review Committee
TSPZ = Torres Strait Protected Zone
TSRA = Torres Strait Regional Authority
UNEP = United Nations Environment Programme
UQ = University of Queensland
WCPA = World Commission on Protected Areas

Appendix 1: Scholarship Students 1999-2006

(incl completion dates where appropriate)

Name	Degree	Thesis Title
S Adams	PhD 3.10.03	The Reproductive biology of three species of <i>Plectropomus</i> (<i>Serranidae</i>) and responses to fishing.
K Anthony	PhD	The role of suspended sediments in coral energy budgets.
S Anthony	PhD	Physiological tolerances, growth limiting factors, and sources of stress for corals in a large-scale aquarium.
W Bailey	MEngSc	Numerical modeling of the sediment transport in the GBR region.
M Bergenius	PhD	Stock structure of common coral trout in the GBR.
B Breen	PhD 13.05.06	Spatial allocation of resource use in the Cairns Section of the GBRMP.
N Crosbie	PhD 05.05.00	Environmental and ecological controls on in situ population growth rates of Great Barrier reef phytoplankton
G De'ath	PhD 03.02.00	Modelling spatial and temporal change in benthic reef communities
E Dinsdale	PhD 14.05.05	Measuring the success of conservation strategies to protect scleractinian corals on the GBR.
M Dommissie	PhD 11.05.01	Detritus and its influences on water quality in the Great Barrier Reef: quality and quantity
J Eagle	PhD	Larval accumulation areas: a tool for predicting reef fish population dynamics and connectivity.
R Fisher	PhD 28.03.03	The behavioural capabilities of tropical reef fish larvae: implications for dispersal during the pelagic phase.
D Grover Withdrawn	MSc	The role of environmental factors in the distribution of breeding seabird populations in the GBRWHA.
J Harrington	PhD 08.04.05	Valuing a place; how do communities identify cultural heritage significance? A comparative study in two World Heritage areas.
A Heap	PhD	Sedimentology of the Whitsundays.
A Hodgson	PhD 09.04.05	Impacts of anthropogenic noise on dugongs and coastal dolphins.
J Kritzer	PhD 23.03.02	Spatial and temporal variation in the population dynamics and life history traits of the tropical snapper <i>Lutjanus carponotatus</i> on the GBR.
L Lambeck	MSc 21.04.01	Sphere of influence of northern rivers
A Lashko	PhD	Genetic diversity in the relationship between nesting and feeding aggregations of seabirds in the GBRWHA.

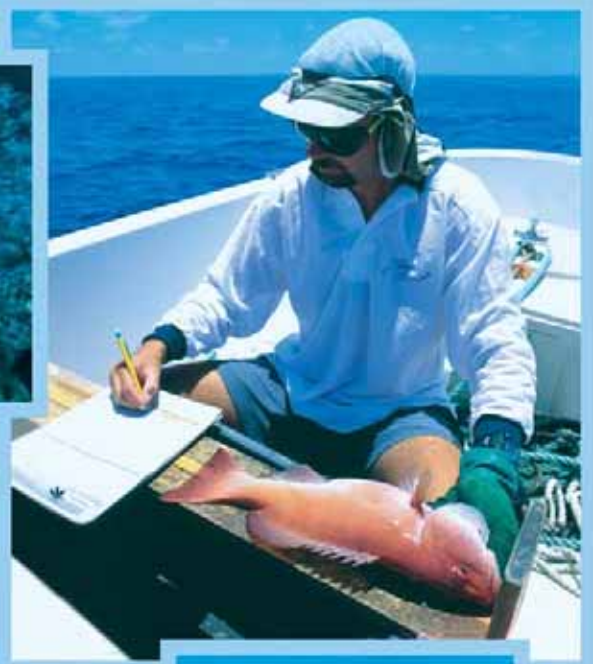
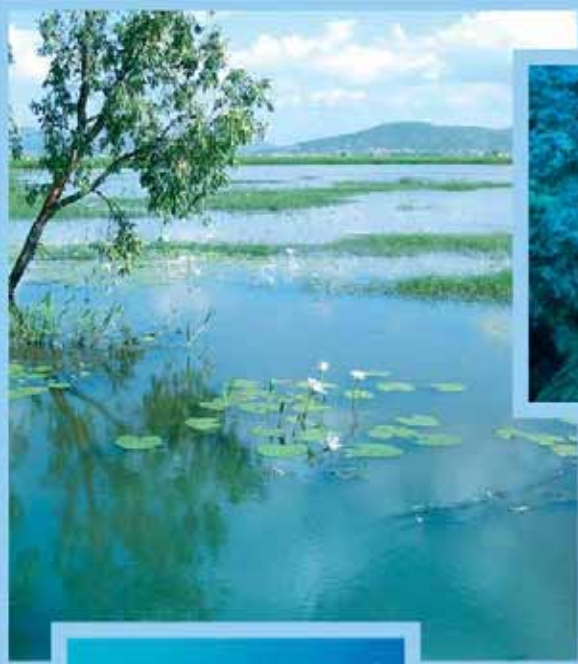
Name	Degree	Thesis Title
S Lewis	PhD 13.05.05	Climatic and Oceanographic change from high-resolution records in large fossil Porites coral heads, Magnetic Island, Queensland.
V Lukoschek	PhD	Conservation genetics of sea snakes (Hydrophiidae) in Australian waters, with emphasis on the GBRWHA.
R Marriott	PhD 07.10.05	An investigation into aspects of reproduction and regional variation in growth for populations of red bass, <i>Lutjanus bohar</i> .
N Marshall	PhD 13.05.06	Social resilience and resource-dependency in Queensland's commercial fishing industry
P Marshall	PhD 21.04.01	Physical impacts to corals: implications for community structure and management
K Michalek-Wagner	MEngSc	The chemical ecology of the soft coral <i>zooxanthellae</i> interaction
D Miller	PhD	Towards sustainable use of ecologically important natural resources by an economically important tourism industry in the GBRMP.
M Nursey-Bray	PhD	Conflict, co-operation or co-management: eating our words? Towards Indigenous hunting management in north Queensland.
D Oemcke	PhD 15.04.00	Modelling spatial and temporal change in benthic The treatment of ballast water discharges to ports in the Great Barrier Reef region
A Orpin	PhD 15.04.00	Fate of riverine sediment entering the GBR lagoon from the Burdekin Delta
R Pears	PhD 23.03.06	Comparative demography and life history features of cods and gropers: implications for fisheries and conservation management.
C Pocock	PhD 08.04.05	Management of cultural heritage values in the GBRWHA.
B Radford Withdrawn 2004	PhD	Effects of water quality on the distribution of corals on coastal reefs: development of tools for environmental assessment and risk management.
M Rasheed	PhD 15.04.00	Investigations of recovery and succession in North Queensland tropical seagrass communities
J Robertson	PhD	Ecological and economic implications of conservation management strategies intended to minimise the impacts of fishing on the GBR.
J Sheppard	PhD	Enhancing the ecological basis for conservation management of dugongs, using innovative satellite tracking technologies.
R Tobin (Partridge)	PhD	The perceived and actual differences in recreational line catch trends in estuaries open and closed to commercial gillnet fishing in north Queensland.
S Rotmann	PhD 13.05.05	Assessment of the use of coral tissue thickness as a monitor of reef health and performance.
D Welch	MSc 11.05.02	Development of techniques that minimise size selectivity for sampling populations of the common coral trout <i>Plectropomus leopardus</i> for age structure analysis.
A Williams	PhD 03.04.04	Population structure of <i>Lethrinus miniatus</i> on the GBR.



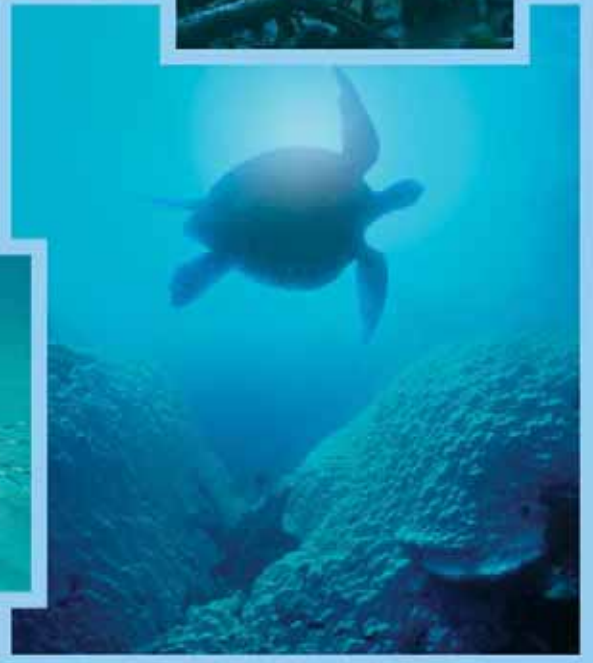
Notes:

A large area of horizontal dashed lines for taking notes, spanning most of the page width.





cRC Reef
Research
Centre





cRC Reef
Research
Centre



CRC Reef Research Centre provides research solutions to protect, conserve and restore the world's coral reef ecosystems. CRC Reef Research Centre is a knowledge-based partnership of coral reef managers, researchers and industry. Partner organisations are Association of Marine Park Tourism Operators, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Great Barrier Reef Research Foundation, James Cook University, Queensland Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Queensland Seafood Industry Association and Sunfish Queensland Inc. The University of Queensland is an associate member.